# Draft ETSI EN 302 307-2 V1.1.1 (2014-10)



Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB);
Second generation framing structure, channel coding and modulation systems for Broadcasting,
Interactive Services, News Gathering and other broadband satellite applications;
Part 2: DVB-S2 Extensions (DVB-S2X)





#### Reference

#### DEN/JTC-DVB-341-2

Keywords

BSS, digital, DVB, modulation, satellite, TV

#### **ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

#### Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from: http://www.etsi.org

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the only prevailing document is the print of the Portable Document Format (PDF) version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<a href="http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp">http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp</a></a>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services: http://portal.etsi.org/chaircor/ETSI\_support.asp

#### **Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2014.
© European Broadcasting Union 2014.
All rights reserved.

**DECT**<sup>TM</sup>, **PLUGTESTS**<sup>TM</sup>, **UMTS**<sup>TM</sup> and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP**<sup>TM</sup> and **LTE**<sup>TM</sup> are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

# Contents

Intell	ectual Property Rights	6
Forev	word	6
Moda	al verbs terminology	7
Introc	duction	7
1	Scope	
2	References	8
2.1	Normative references	
2.2	Informative references.	
3	Symbols and abbreviations	9
3.1	Symbols	
3.2	Abbreviations	
4	Transmission system description	9
4.1	System definition.	
4.2	System architecture	
4.3	System configurations	
5	Subsystems specifications	1.4
5 5.1	Mode adaptation	
5.1.1	Input Interfaces	
5.1.1	Input stream synchronizer (optional, not relevant for single TS - BS)	
5.1.2	Null-Packet Deletion (ACM and Transport Stream only)	
5.1.3	CRC-8 encoder (for packetized streams only)	
5.1.5	Merger/Slicer	
5.1.6	Base-Band Header insertion	
5.1.7	GSE High Efficiency Mode (GSE-HEM).	
5.1.8	Channel bonding for multi-tuner (L) receivers	
5.1.8.		
5.1.8.2	<u> </u>	
5.1.8.3	<del>-</del>	
5.2	Stream Adaptation	
5.2.1	Padding	
5.2.2	BB scrambling	
5.3	FEC Encoding	
5.3.1	Outer encoding (BCH)	
5.3.2	Inner encoding (LDPC)	
5.3.2.		
5.3.2.2		
5.3.3	Bit interleaver	
5.4	Constellations and Bit mapping	
5.4.0	Bit mapping into π/2BPSK constellation (VL-SNR modes)	25
5.4.1	Bit mapping into QPSK constellation	25
5.4.2	Bit mapping into 8PSK and 8APSK constellations	25
5.4.3	Bit mapping into 16APSK constellation	
5.4.4	Bit mapping into 32APSK constellations	28
5.4.5	Bit mapping into 64APSK constellations	
5.4.6	Bit mapping into 128APSK constellations	
5.4.7	Bit mapping into 256APSK constellations	
5.5	Physical Layer (PL) framing	
5.5.1	Dummy PLFRAME insertion	
5.5.2	PL signalling	
5.5.2.		
5.5.2.2		
5.5.2.3	3 TYPE field	46

5.5.2.4	PLS code, no	time slicing	46
5.5.2.5		der	
5.5.2.6	•	nd Puncturing of VL-SNR MODCODs	
5.5.3			
5.5.4		rambling	
5.5.4.1		g for VL-SNR frames	
5.5.4.1		modulated frames	
5.6	Baseband shaping ar	nd quadrature modulation	51
6	Error performance		51
Anne	x A (normative):	Signal spectrum at the modulator output	54
Anne	x B (normative):	Addresses of parity bit accumulators for n <sub>ldpc</sub> = 64 800	56
Anne	x C (normative):	Addresses of parity bit accumulators for nldpc = 16 200 and nldpc = 32 400	93
Anne	x D (normative):	Additional tools	97
D.1	Implementation of TS	based channel bonding	97
D.1.1			
D.1.2		rmative)	
D.2	Void		97
D.3			
D.3 D.4			
D.5	Signalling of reception	n quality via return channel (Normative for ACM)	98
Anne	x E (normative):	Super-Framing Structure (optional)	100
E.1	Purpose of Super-Fran	ning Structure	100
E.2	Specification of Super	r-Frame as a Container	100
E.2.1		ire	
E.2.2		e (SOSF) Field	
E.2.3		t Indicator (SFFI) Field.	
E.2.4		ng	
E.2.4.		ence Generation	
E.2.4.2	2 Two-Way Scram	bling Method	103
E.3	Format Specifications	as Super-Frame Content	104
E.3.1		l Pilots (SF-Pilots)	
E.3.1.		SF-Pilots Type A	
E.3.2		10: DVB-S2X	
E.3.2.			
E.3.2.2		R-frame	
E.3.3		1: DVB-S2 legacy	
E.3.4		2: Bundled PLFRAME (64 800 payload Size) with SF-Pilots	
E.3.4.	Bundled PLFRA	ME (64 800 payload) Definition	108
E.3.4.2	2 PLHEADER Spe	ecification for Bundled PLFRAMEs (64 800 payload)	110
E.3.4.		e	
E.3.5		a 3: Bundled PLFRAME (16 200 Payload Size) with SF-Pilots	
E.3.5.		ME Definition	
E.3.5.2		ecification for Short Bundled PLFRAME	
E.3.5.		e	
E.3.6		14: Flexible Format with VL-SNR PLH tracking	
E.3.6.	-	ader (SFH)	
E.3.6.2 E.3.6.2		) leader (PLH)	
E.3.6		efinition	
E.3.6.		on Levels	

E.3.6.	3.3	Signalling of MOD/COD/SPREAD and TYPE	121
E.3.6.		Field for ISI or SID or TSN	
E.3.6.		SOF Sequence	
E.3.6.4		LFRAME structure	
E.3.6.: E.3.6.:		lot structure	
E.3.6.: E.3.6.:		SF-PilotsSpecial VL-SNR Pilots	
E.3.6.		oreading and Signalling Rules	
E.3.6.		ummy Frame Definition.	
E.3.6.		Dummy frames with deterministic content	
E.3.6.		Dummy frames with arbitrary content	
E.3.7	Format	at Specifications 5 - 15: Reserved	126
E.4		ng of additional reception quality parameters via return channel (Normative for ence Management at the Gateway)	126
Anne	ex F:	For future use	128
Anne	ex G:	For future use	129
Anne	x H (infor	ormative): Examples of possible use of the System	130
H.1	Void		130
H.2	Void		130
H.3	Void		130
H.4	Void		130
H.5	Void		130
H.6	Void		130
H.7	Satellite t	transponder models for simulations	130
H.8	Phase noi	pise masks for simulations	132
Anne	x I (norm	native): ACM Command	134
Anne	x J:	For future use	135
Anne	x K:	For future use	136
Anne	x L:	For future use	137
Anne	x M (norn	, <u> </u>	_
		slicing (optional)	
Histor	rv,		130

# Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://ipr.etsi.org).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

#### **Foreword**

This draft European Standard (EN) has been produced by Joint Technical Committee (JTC) Broadcast of the European Broadcasting Union (EBU), Comité Européen de Normalisation ELECtrotechnique (CENELEC) and the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI), and is now submitted for the combined Public Enquiry and Vote phase of the ETSI standards EN Approval Procedure.

NOTE: The EBU/ETSI JTC Broadcast was established in 1990 to co-ordinate the drafting of standards in the specific field of broadcasting and related fields. Since 1995 the JTC Broadcast became a tripartite body by including in the Memorandum of Understanding also CENELEC, which is responsible for the standardization of radio and television receivers. The EBU is a professional association of broadcasting organizations whose work includes the co-ordination of its members' activities in the technical, legal, programme-making and programme-exchange domains. The EBU has active members in about 60 countries in the European broadcasting area; its headquarters is in Geneva.

European Broadcasting Union CH-1218 GRAND SACONNEX (Geneva) Switzerland

Tel: +41 22 717 21 11 Fax: +41 22 717 24 81

The Digital Video Broadcasting Project (DVB) is an industry-led consortium of broadcasters, manufacturers, network operators, software developers, regulatory bodies, content owners and others committed to designing global standards for the delivery of digital television and data services. DVB fosters market driven solutions that meet the needs and economic circumstances of broadcast industry stakeholders and consumers. DVB standards cover all aspects of digital television from transmission through interfacing, conditional access and interactivity for digital video, audio and data. The consortium came together in 1993 to provide global standardization, interoperability and future proof specifications.

The present document is part 2 of a multipart deliverable covering the optional extensions of the DVB-S2 system, denoted "DVB-S2X", as identified below:

Part 1: "DVB-S2";

Part 2: "DVB-S2 Extensions (DVB-S2X)".

#### **Proposed national transposition dates**

Date of latest announcement of this EN (doa):

3 months after ETSI publication

Date of latest publication of new National Standard

or endorsement of this EN (dop/e): 6 months after doa

Date of withdrawal of any conflicting National Standard (dow): 6 months after doa

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "shall", "shall not", "should", "should not", "may", "may not", "need", "need not", "will", "will not", "can" and "cannot" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the <u>ETSI Drafting Rules</u> (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"must" and "must not" are NOT allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

#### Introduction

The optional extensions of the S2 system have been approved in 2014 and are identified by the S2X denomination. Such extensions are non-backwards-compatible with EN 302 307 (V1.1.1) [4], are optional for the implementation of new receivers under EN 302 307-1 [3], but are normative for the implementation of receivers under the present document: mapping of specific S2X building blocks to application areas is specified in Table 1. For every S2X application area, as defined in Table 1, the configurations for the corresponding S2 application area, as defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 1, will be implemented. In case of conflicts the definition of the S2X application area applies.

The present document targets the core application areas of S2 (Digital Video Broadcasting, forward link for interactive services using ACM, Digital Satellite News Gathering and professional digital links such as video point-to-point or Internet trunking links), and new application areas requiring very-low carrier-to-noise and carrier-to-interference operation (VL-SNR).

In particular for DTH, a possible use case is the launch of UHDTV-1 (e.g. 4k) television services in Ku-/Ka-band that will adopt HEVC encoding. In this context it may be desirable to eventually use fragments of smaller blocks of capacity on two or three DTH transponders and bond them into one logical stream. This permits to maximize capacity exploitation by avoiding the presence of spare capacity in individual transponders and/or to take maximum advantage of statistical multiplexing.

The S2X system offers the ability to operate with very-low carrier-to-noise and carrier-to-interference ratios (SNR down to -10 dB), to serve markets such as airborne (business jets), maritime, civil aviation internet access, VSAT terminals at higher frequency ranges or in tropical zones, small portable terminals for journalists and other professionals. Furthermore, the S2X system provides transmission modes offering significantly higher capacity and efficiency to serve professional links characterized by very-high carrier-to-noise and carrier-to-interference ratios conditions.

The present document reuses the S2 system architecture, while adding finer MODCOD steps, sharper roll-off filtering, technical means for bonding of multiple transponders and additional signalling capacity by means of an optional periodic super-frame structure, extended PLHEADER signalling schemes and the support of GSE-Lite signals.

The present document maintains the same clause numbering as EN 302 307-1 [3], in order to facilitate cross-reference.

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the optional extensions of the S2 system, identified by the S2X denomination.

# 2 References

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non-specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the reference document (including any amendments) applies.

Referenced documents which are not found to be publicly available in the expected location might be found at <a href="http://docbox.etsi.org/Reference">http://docbox.etsi.org/Reference</a>.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, ETSI cannot guarantee their long term validity.

#### 2.1 Normative references

The following referenced documents are necessary for the application of the present document.

Č	
[1]	ETSI TS 101 545-1 (V1.1.1): "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Second Generation DVB Interactive Satellite System (DVB-RCS2); Part 1: Overview and System Level specification".
[2]	ETSI TS 102 606-1 (V1.2.1): "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE); Part 1: Protocol".
[3]	ETSI EN 302 307-1: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Second generation framing structure, channel coding and modulation systems for Broadcasting, Interactive Services, News Gathering and other broadband satellite applications; Part 1: DVB-S2".
[4]	ETSI EN 302 307 (V1.1.1): "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Second generation framing structure, channel coding and modulation systems for Broadcasting, Interactive Services, News Gathering and other broadband satellite applications".
[5]	ETSI EN 300 468: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Specification for Service Information (SI) in DVB systems".
[6]	ETSI TS 102 606-2: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE); Part 2: Logical Link Control (LLC)".
[7]	ETSI ETS 300 801: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Interaction channel through Public Switched Telecommunications Network (PSTN)/ Integrated Services Digital Networks (ISDN)".
[8]	ETSI EN 301 195: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Interaction channel through the Global System for Mobile communications (GSM)".
[9]	ETSI ES 200 800: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); DVB interaction channel for Cable TV distribution systems (CATV)".
[10]	ETSI ETS 300 802: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Network-independent protocols for DVB interactive services".
[11]	ETSI EN 301 790: "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Interaction channel for satellite distribution systems".

#### 2.2 Informative references

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

Not applicable.

# 3 Symbols and abbreviations

### 3.1 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the symbols given in EN 302 307-1 [3] apply.

#### 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in EN 302 307-1 [3] and the following apply:

128APSK 128-ary Amplitude and Phase Shift Keying 256APSK 256-ary Amplitude and Phase Shift Keying 64APSK 64-ary Amplitude and Phase Shift Keying

BPSK Binary Phase Shift Keying

CU Capacity Unit

GSE Generic Stream Encapsulation

GSE-HEM Generic Stream Encapsulation - High Efficiency Mode

HEVC High Efficiency Video Coding

SF Super-Frame

SFFI Super-Frame Format Indicator

SFH Super-Frame Header
SOSF Start Of Super-Frame
ST Super-Frame header Trailer
UHDTV Ultra High Definition TeleVision
VL-SNR Very Low - Signal to Noise Ratio

# 4 Transmission system description

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 4.

### 4.1 System definition

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 4.1.

### 4.2 System architecture

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 4.2.

The present document reuses the S2 system architecture as described in EN 302 307-1 [3], Figure 1, while adding finer MODCOD steps, sharper roll-off filtering, technical means allowing time-slicing of wide-band signals (for a reduced processing speed in the receiver), technical means for bonding of multiple transponders, among other technologies.

Additional signalling capacity is provided:

- an optional periodic super-frame structure with signalling of the format of the super-frame content and further benefits like simplifying synch recovery at VL-SNR and allowing periodic pilot structures and PL-Scramblers;
- an extended PLHEADER signalling scheme to support the additional MODCODs;
- an extended PLHEADER signalling scheme to support Mobile Frames (VL-SNR);
- a high-efficiency BBFRAME mode (GSE-HEM), similar to the T2 and C2 systems, to transport GSE/GSE-Lite packets;
- signalling of streams which are GSE-Lite compliant.

### 4.3 System configurations

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 4.3.

Table 1 associates the S2X system elements to the applications areas. All elements in Table 1 are optional in transmitting and receiving equipment complying with the S2 specification. At least "Normative" subsystems and functionalities shall be implemented in the transmitting and receiving equipment to comply with the present document for a specific application area.

Table 1: S2X System configurations and application areas

System configurations		Broadcast services	Interactive services	DSNG	Professional services	VL-SNR
FECFRAME (normal)	64 800 (bits)					
(see MODCODs						
below)						
QPSK	1/4,1/3, 2/5	N	N	N	N	N
	(S2-MODCODs)					
	1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6,	N	N	N	N	N
	8/9, 9/10					
	(S2-MODCODs)					
	13/45	N	N	N	N	N
	9/20; 11/20	N	N	N	N	N
8PSK	3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10	N	N	N	N	N
	(S2-MODCODs)		IN	IN	IN	
	23/36; 25/36; 13/18	N	N	N	N	N
8APSK-L (note 7)	5/9;26/45	N	N	N	N	N
16APSK	2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10	N	N	N	N	N
	(S2-MODCODs)					
	26/45; 3/5; 28/45; 23/36; 25/36;	N	N	N	N	N
	13/18; 7/9; 77/90					
16APSK-L (note 7)	5/9; 8/15; 1/2; 3/5; 2/3	N	N	N	N	N
32APSK	3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10	N	N	N	N	N
	(S2-MODCODs)					
	32/45; 11/15; 7/9	N	N	N	N	N
32APSK-L (note 7)	2/3	N	N	N	N	N
64APSK	11/15; 7/9; 4/5; 5/6	0	N	N	N	0
64APSK-L (note 7)	32/45	0	N	N	N	0
128APSK	3/4; 7/9	NA	0	0	N	NA
256APSK	32/45; 3/4	NA	0	0	N	NA
256APSK-L (note 7)	29/45; 2/3; 31/45; 11/15	NA	0	0	N	NA
FECFRAME (short)	16 200 (bits)					
(see MODCODs	10 200 (bits)					
below)						

System	n configurations	Broadcast services	Interactive services	DSNG	Professional services	VL-SNR
QPSK	QPSK 1/4,1/3, 2/5 (S2-MODCODs)		N	0	N	N
	1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6,	NA	N	0	N	N
	8/9 (S2-MODCODs)					
	11/45; 4/15; 14/45; 7/15 8/15; 32/45	NA	N	0	N	N
8PSK	3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9 (S2-MODCODs)	NA	N	0	N	N
	7/15; 8/15; 26/45; 32/45	NA	N	0	N	N
16APSK	2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9 (S2-MODCODs)	NA	N	0	N	N
	7/15; 8/15; 26/45; 3/5; 32/45	NA	N	0	N	N
32APSK	3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9 (S2-MODCODs)	NA	N	0	N	N
	2/3; 32/45	NA	N	0	N	N
\// OND !!					NIA.	
VL-SNR Header (see MODCODs		0	0	0	NA	N
below) (note 1)						
QPSK	2/9 (normal)	NA	0	0	NA	N
BPSK	1/5; 4/15; 1/3 (short) 1/5; 11/45; 1/3 (medium)	NA	0	0	NA	N
BPSK-S Spreading Factor 2	1/5; 11/45 (short)	NA	0	0	NA	N
					-	
Super-frame		NA	0	0	0	0
Part 2 PLHEADER (note 5)	8-bits	N	N	N	N	N
Extended PLHEADER For Wide-band mode (note 5)	8+8 bits (time slicing)	0	0	NA	0	0
GSE-High Efficiency Mode	For GSE/GSE-Lite (note 6)	N	N	N	N	N
Roll-off 0,15; 0,10 and 0,05		N	N	N	N	N
Channel bonding (note 2)		N (note 3)	NA	NA	0	NA

System	n configurations	Broadcast services	Interactive services	DSNG	Professional services	VL-SNR
VCM		N	N	N	N	N
(note 4)						
ACM		NA	N	0	0	N
N normative O anti	anal NA natangliaabla					

- N = normative, O = optional, NA = not applicable.

  NOTE 1: Ability to skip VL-SNR frames: Normative.
- NOTE 2: Requires Input Stream Synchronizer, Null-Packet Deletion and Dummy Frame insertion.
- NOTE 3: Normative for broadcast services in case of optional multiple tuner receivers.
- NOTE 4: Any S2X receiver shall be able to recognize the whole set of MODCODS within the PLHeader and skip the XFECFrame if the MODCOD is not supported.
- NOTE 5: Part 2 PLHEADER and Extended PLHEADER for wideband transponders (Part 1 [3] or Part 2, annex M) cannot coexist in the same carrier but either can coexist with the VL-SNR header.
- NOTE 6: GSE is optional while support for GSE-Lite in GSE-HEM is normative across all the services.
- NOTE 7: xxx-L= MODCODs optimized for quasi-linear channels.

Within the present document, a number of configurations and mechanisms are defined as "Optional". Configurations and mechanisms explicitly indicated as "optional" within the present document, for a given application area, need not be implemented in the equipment to comply with the present document. Nevertheless, when an "optional" mode or mechanism is implemented, it shall comply with the specification as given in the present document.

# 5 Subsystems specifications

### 5.1 Mode adaptation

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.

According to Figure 3, the input sequence(s) is (are):

- Single or multiple Transport Streams (TS).
- Single or multiple Generic Streams (packetized, continuous or high-efficiency mode (HEM) packetized).

The output sequence is a BBHEADER (80 bits) followed by a DATA FIELD.

#### 5.1.1 Input Interfaces

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.1.

An efficient input interface has been introduced as GSE-HEM. For details of GSE-HEM, see clause 5.1.7.

#### 5.1.2 Input stream synchronizer (optional, not relevant for single TS - BS)

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.2.

#### 5.1.3 Null-Packet Deletion (ACM and Transport Stream only)

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.3.

### 5.1.4 CRC-8 encoder (for packetized streams only)

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.4.

### 5.1.5 Merger/Slicer

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.5.

#### 5.1.6 Base-Band Header insertion

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.6.

First byte (MATYPE-1):

- TS/GS field (2 bits): Transport Stream Input, Generic Stream Input (packetized or continuous) or GSE-HEM.
- SIS/MIS field (1 bit): Single Input Stream or Multiple Input Stream.
- CCM/ACM field (1 bit): Constant Coding and Modulation or Adaptive Coding and Modulation (VCM is signalled as ACM).
- ISSYI (1 bit), (Input Stream Synchronization Indicator): If ISSYI = 1 = active, the ISSY field (see annex D) is inserted after UPs or in the baseband header in GSE-HEM.

- For TS input mode:
  - NPD (1 bit): Null-packet deletion active/not active.
- For GSE/Generic Continuous/Generic Packetized modes:
  - GSE-Lite (1 bit): GSE stream is GSE-Lite compliant/non-compliant.
- RO (2 bits): Transmission Roll-off factor (α). Three additional roll-off factors shall be available, 0,15; 0,10 and 0,05. Signalling shall be according to the following rule (Table 2):
  - If RO bits are signalled consistently from BBHEADER to BBHEADER as either 00, 01, 10 the backward compatible definition (High roll-off range) applies:

00 = 0.35

01 = 0.25

10 = 0.20

- If RO bits are signalled from BBHEADER to BBHEADER in an alternating way with 11 then their interpretation shall be Low roll-off range:

00 = 0.15

01 = 0.10

10 = 0.05

It shall be ensured that in a Multiple Input Stream configuration (SIS/MIS field = 0) alternation is unambiguously evident over all Input Streams (for every ISI) and MODCOD combinations, such that any receiver will receive regular alternation. Any receiver, once locked will switch to low roll-off range on first detection of '11'.

Table 2 (see EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 3): MATYPE-1 field mapping

TS/GS	SIS/MIS	CCM/ACM	ISSYI	NPD/GSE-Lite	R	0
					No	
					Alternation with 11 = high roll- off range	Alternation with 11 = low roll-off range
11 = Transport 00 = Generic Packetized 01 = Generic continuous 10 = GSE-HEM	1 = single 0 = multiple	1 = CCM 0 = ACM	1 = active 0 = not-active	In - not-active	,	00 = 0.15 01 = 0.10 10 = 0.05

NOTE: GSE-Lite signals are defined in annex D of TS 102 606-1 [2].

### 5.1.7 GSE High Efficiency Mode (GSE-HEM)

GSE variable-length or constant length UPs may be transmitted in GSE-HEM. In GSE-HEM, slicing of GSE packets is performed and SYNCD shall always be computed. The receiver may derive the length of the UPs from the packet header, therefore UPL transmission in BBHEADER is not performed. UPs shall not be sliced when there is a BBFRAME from a different stream following, splitting is only possible with the immediately following BBFRAME. The optional ISSY field is transmitted in the BBHEADER.

The Mode Adaptation unit shall perform the following sequence of operations (see Figure 1):

- Optional input stream synchronization (see EN 302 307-1 [3], clause D.2) relevant to the first transmitted UP which starts in the data field; ISSY field inserted in the UPL and SYNC fields of the BBHEADER.
- Null-packet Deletion and CRC-8 at UP level shall not be computed nor inserted.

- SYNCD computation (pointing at the first bit of the first transmitted UP which starts in the Data Field) and storage in BBHEADER. The transmitted UP corresponds exactly to the original UP itself. Hence SYNCD points to the first bit of the original UP.
- UPL not computed nor transmitted.
- GSE-Lite compliance of the stream shall be signalled in the 6<sup>th</sup> bit of the MATYPE-1 field. GSE-Lite=1 means a GSE-Lite compliant signal is transmitted. GSE-Lite=0 means that the transmitted GSE stream may not meet the definition of a GSE-Lite signal.

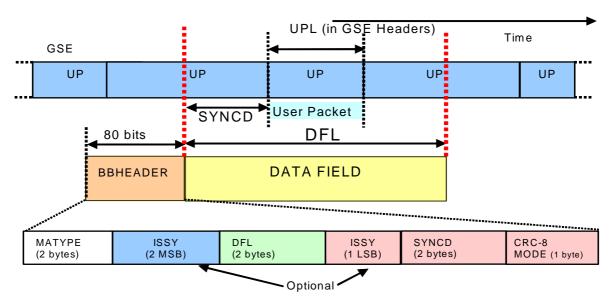


Figure 1: Stream format at the output of the MODE ADAPTER, High Efficiency Mode for GSE (no CRC-8 computed for UPs, optional single ISSY inserted in the BBHEADER, UPL not transmitted)

### 5.1.8 Channel bonding for multi-tuner (L) receivers

#### 5.1.8.1 Introduction to channel bonding

The present document provides tools to implement "channel bonding", where a single input stream is carried in parallel over L transponders. The maximum number of bonded transponders shall be 3 ( $L \le 3$ ).

Channel bonding allows for example to avoid un-used capacity in a transponder in case of Constant Bit-Rate (CBR) video programmes, and /or to maximize the statistical multiplexing gain in case of Variable Bit-Rate (VBR) video programmes.

The bonded channels shall lie in the same frequency band. Further, channel bonding shall use CCM only, and shall not be combined with wideband tuners (according to annex M of [3] and annex M).

In the following subsections, channel bonding for TS transmission (clause 5.1.8.2) and for GSE (clause 5.1.8.3) will be described in more detail.

#### 5.1.8.2 Channel bonding for TS transmission

Channel bonding for TS transmission allows a single "big-Transport-Stream" to be carried in parallel over L transponders ( $L \le 3$ ). This requires that the receivers are equipped with L tuners/S2X decoders, receiving in parallel the L "partial" Transport Streams from the L transponders, and reconstructing the original "big-Transport-Stream". The L S2X modulators are allowed to adopt the same symbol-rate and MODCOD or different ones.

The number of bonded transponders and their carrier frequencies are signalled in the SI tables according to EN 300 468 [5]. These SI tables shall be transmitted in parallel over each of the bonded transponders. This allows an initial signal scan with a single tuner to extract SI tables. The principle of the S2X transmitting side shall be according to Figure 2, where the L S2X modulators use the same modulo  $2^{22}$  ISSY counter, clocked by the symbol-rate of a master channel (in Figure 2, modulator number 1 as example), to implement Input-Stream Synchronization (ISSY, see EN 302 307-1 [3], clause D.2). The correspondence between the RF channel and master channel shall be signalled to the receivers via the SI. Null-Packet deletion is implemented in all modulators according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause D.3.

The input "big-TS" shall be split at TS-packet level over L branches, as follows:

- For PIDs ∉ {SI tables}, when a TS packet is routed into a branch, corresponding Null Packets shall be generated on the other output branches.
- For PIDs  $\in$  {SI tables}, the packet shall be copied in all the output branches.

Each input packet with PID ∉ {SI tables} shall be routed into a branch such that the interval between two useful packets with PIDs ∉ {SI tables} (in terms of TS packets) which are separated by Null Packets, not including packets with PIDs ∈ {SI tables}, generated in the SPLIT block, is kept to a minimum and as uniform as possible.

This is fulfilled if the useful packet interval of transponder *k* takes on only two different values:

floor(total TS rate / TS rate of transponder k) and/or ceil(total TS rate / TS rate of transponder k),

in which floor(x) and ceil(x) denote the flooring and ceiling operation, respectively. The useful packet interval is defined as the number of Null Packets, not including packets with PIDs  $\in$  {SI tables}, inserted into two useful packets in the SPLIT block plus 1. For example, in Figure 2 the useful packets 1 and 3 are separated by one Null Packet in transponder 1, resulting in a useful packet interval of 2.

The TS rate of each transponder k=1, 2..., L is the rate used for transferring packets with PIDs  $\notin \{SI \text{ tables}\}\$ in channel bonding on this transponder. This corresponds to the total TS rate of the transponder minus the data rate occupied by PIDs  $\in \{SI \text{ tables}\}\$ . The total TS rate in above equations is the sum of such TS rates of all transponders.

Each S2X modulator shall activate Input Stream Synchronization by setting the suitable ISSY field.

Transport Stream rate-adapters (i.e. adding or deleting Null-Packets and adjusting the MPEG time-stamps) shall not be inserted after the SPLIT.

NOTE: Rate-adapters may be inserted before the SPLIT if required.

Clause D.1 shows rules for implementation of channel bonding for TS transmissions.

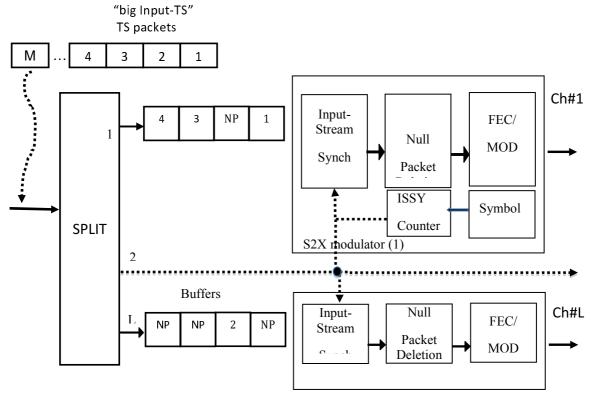


Figure 2: Principle of the transmitting modulators configurations for channel bonding

#### 5.1.8.3 Channel bonding for GSE transmission

Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) [2] is an extremely flexible method to transmit any kind of data, including popular formats such as IP packets or TS packets where the data can be of fixed or variable length. GSE can be used for bonded channels to support a higher data rate than can be carried in a single RF channel. A maximum of L channels (L  $\leq$  3) is supported. The number of bonded transponders and associated information is signalled in the GSE-LLC tables according to TS 102 606-2 [6]. These GSE-LLC tables shall be transmitted in parallel over each of the bonded transponders. To ensure maximum efficiency in S2X, it is recommended to use GSE-HEM (see clause 5.1.7). The following describes the use of channel boding in GSE-HEM.

Channel bonding for GSE transmission is similar to the TS method of bonding described in clause 5.1.8.2, using the ISCR timing data in the ISSY field to allow the receiver to align packets from different RF channels (see EN 302 307-1 [3], annex D for ISSY details). However ISSY is not added per UP, but per baseband frame (BBFRAME). ISSY shall always be used for bonded GSE channels. In the ISSY field, ISCR shall be transmitted every BBFRAME. BUFS and BUFSTAT shall not be transmitted.

At the modulator, input UPs (GSE packets) are continuously added to the Data Field of a single BBFRAME until it is complete. Appropriate ISSY information is added to the baseband frame header (BBHEADER) of each BBFRAME. ISSY information refers to the first transmitted UP which starts in the Data Field. UPs shall be transparently sliced between BBFRAMEs on different RF channels as necessary - it is not required to slice UPs on BBFRAMEs using the same RF channel. The order of input UPs shall be maintained in the bonding process. Each BBFRAME is constructed with a length that is derived according to the modulation and coding parameters for that RF channel. Each RF channel may have different modulation and coding parameters. In order to reduce buffering requirements, BBFRAMEs shall be created for each RF channel according to the ratio of the bitrate of each RF channel. For example if the bitrates of two bonded RF channels are equal, BBFRAMEs for each RF channel shall occur in alternating fashion.

An example of the transmission of bonded GSE channels is shown in Figure 3.

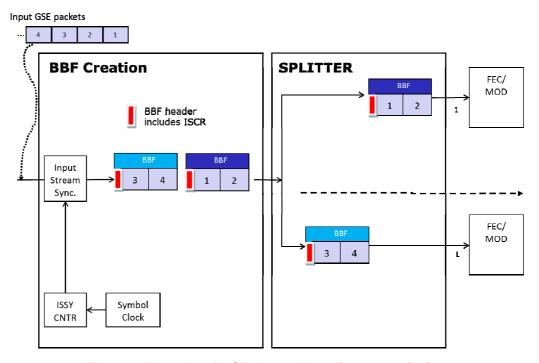


Figure 3: Example of GSE channel bonding transmission

At the receiver side, each GSE bonded RF channel is demodulated according to the modulation and coding parameters for that RF channel. An example diagram is shown in Figure 4.

The output from each demodulator is then combined at the Merger using the ISSY information contained in the BBHEADER of each BBFRAME. The ISSY information provides the timing information to recover the order of the BBRAMES from different demodulators. Since ISSY information applies to each BBFRAME, and the packet order of UPs within each BBFRAME is maintained, the overall order of UPs is maintained at the Merger output. Split UPs are reconstructed in the Merger.

In comparison to the TS method, the output bitrate of each demodulator is no greater than the bitrate of the channel, which can significantly reduce the processing burden at the Merger. Furthermore, since ISSY information need only be processed per BBFRAME, the merging operation processing burden is also reduced. A maximum tolerance of one BBFRAME of delay shall be allowed between the different receivers.

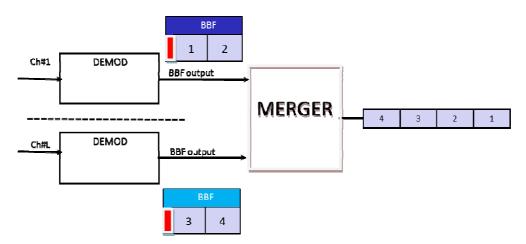


Figure 4: Example of GSE channel bonding at the receiver

After merging, additional processing such as filtering of GSE packets, output of IP or TS packets rather than GSE packets, and so on may be undertaken at the receiver as necessary.

For Generic Packetized streams, ISSY shall be added on a per packet basis the same as for TS channel bonding. CRC-8 shall be added per packet, as described in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.1.5. SYNCD shall be computed and point to the first bit of the CRC-8 of the previous UP. Packets shall only be split on the same RF channel.

For Generic Continuous streams using GSE, ISSY shall be added on a per packet basis the same as for TS channel bonding. CRC-8 computation shall not be performed. SYNCD shall be computed and point to the first transmitted UP in the Data Field. The UPL field may contain proprietary signalling, including information about channel bonding, otherwise the UPL field shall be set to 0. GSE Packets shall only be split on the same RF channel.

### 5.2 Stream Adaptation

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.2.

#### 5.2.1 Padding

 $(K_{bch}\text{-DFL-80})$  bits shall be appended after the DATA FIELD. The resulting BBFRAME shall have a constant length of  $K_{bch}$  bits. For Broadcast Service applications, DFL =  $K_{bch}$  -80, therefore no padding shall be applied.

NOTE: The difference with EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.2.1 is that here the appended bits are not mandatorily zero.

#### 5.2.2 BB scrambling

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.2.2.

# 5.3 FEC Encoding

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.

In addition to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3 FEC, new coding rates and modulation formats are available as described in the current clause and in clause 5.4. For VL-SNR support an additional FECFRAMEs is defined with  $n_{ldpc}$  = 32 400 bits covering only BPSK modulation, coding rates 1/5, 11/45, 1/3 and requiring puncturing and shortening as defined in clause 5.5.2.6.

NOTE: LDPC Code Identifier 1/5 for short FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc} = 16\ 200$  refers to the LDPC code defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3 and identified with the LDPC code identifier ½ for short FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc} = 16\ 200$ .

Table 3: Void 
Table 4 (see EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 5a): Coding Parameters (for normal FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc}$  = 64 800)

LDPC Code	BCH uncoded	BCH coded block N <sub>bch</sub>	BCH t-error	LDPC coded block
Identifier	block K <sub>bch</sub>	LDPC uncoded block k <sub>ldpc</sub>	correction	n <sub>ldpc</sub>
2/9	14 208	14 400	12	61 560 (note)
13/45	18 528	18 720	12	64 800
9/20	28 968	29 160	12	64 800
90/180	32 208	32 400	12	64 800
96/180	34 368	34 560	12	64 800
11/20	35 448	35 640	12	64 800
100/180	35 808	36 000	12	64 800
104/180 and	37 248	37 440	12	64 800
26/45				
18/30	38 688	38 880	12	64 800
28/45	40 128	40 320	12	64 800
23/36	41 208	41 400	12	64 800
116/180	41 568	41 760	12	64 800
20/30	43 008	43 200	12	64 800
124/180	44 448	44 640	12	64 800
25/36	44 808	45 000	12	64 800
128/180	45 888	46 080	12	64 800
13/18	46 608	46 800	12	64 800
132/180 and	47 328	47 520	12	64 800
22/30				
135/180	48 408	48 600	12	64 800
140/180 and 7/9	50 208	50 400	12	64 800
154/180	55 248	55 440	12	64 800
NOTE: VL-SNR	puncturing and sho	rtening is defined in clause 5.5.2.6.		

Table 5: Coding Parameters (for medium FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc}$  = 32 400)

LDPC Code Identifier	BCH uncoded block K <sub>bch</sub>	BCH coded block N <sub>bch</sub> LDPC uncoded block k <sub>ldpc</sub>	BCH t-error correction	LDPC coded block n <sub>ldpc</sub>	
1/5	5 660 (note)	5 840 (note)	12	30 780 (note)	
11/45	7 740	7 920	12	30 780 (note)	
1/3	10 620	10 800	12	30 780 (note)	
NOTE: VL-SNR puncturing and shortening is defined in clause 5.5.2.6.					

Table 6 (see EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 5b): Coding Parameters (for short FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc}$  = 16 200)

LDPC Code Identifier	BCH uncoded block K <sub>bch</sub>	BCH coded block N <sub>bch</sub> LDPC uncoded block k <sub>ldpc</sub>	BCH t-error correction	LDPC coded block
11/45	3 792	3 960	12	15 390 (note)
4/15	4 152	4 320	12	14 976 (note)
14/45	4 872	5 040	12	16 200
7/15	7 392	7 560	12	16 200
8/15	8 472	8 640	12	16 200
26/45	9 192	9 360	12	16 200
32/45	11 352	11 520	12	16 200
NOTE: VL-SNR	puncturing and shor	tening is defined in clause 5.5.2.6.		

The addresses of parity bit accumulators of the S2X additional codes are given in annex B (for  $n_{ldpc}$  = 64 800 bits) and annex C (for  $n_{ldpc}$  = 16 200 bits for  $n_{ldpc}$  = 32 400 bits).

# 5.3.1 Outer encoding (BCH)

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.1.

Table 7: BCH Polynomials for Medium FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc}$  = 32 400)

g <sub>1</sub> (x)	$1+x^2+x^3+x^5+x^{15}$
g <sub>2</sub> (x)	$1+x+x^4+x^7+x^{10}+x^{11}+x^{15}$
g <sub>3</sub> (x)	$1+x^2+x^4+x^6+x^8+x^{10}+x^{12}+x^{13}+x^{15}$
g <sub>4</sub> (x)	$1+x^2+x^3+x^5+x^6+x^8+x^{10}+x^{11}+x^{15}$
g₅(x)	$1+x+x^2+x^4+x^6+x^7+x^{10}+x^{12}+x^{15}$
g <sub>6</sub> (x)	$1+x^4+x^6+x^7+x^{12}+x^{13}+x^{15}$
g <sub>7</sub> (x)	$1+x^2+x^4+x^5+x^7+x^{11}+x^{12}+x^{14}+x^{15}$
g <sub>8</sub> (x)	$1+x^2+x^4+x^6+x^8+x^9+x^{11}+x^{14}+x^{15}$
g <sub>9</sub> (x)	$1+x+x^2+x^4+x^5+x^7+x^9+x^{11}+x^{12}+x^{13}+x^{15}$
g <sub>10</sub> (x)	$1+x+x^2+x^3+x^4+x^7+x^{10}+x^{11}+x^{12}+x^{13}+x^{15}$
g <sub>11</sub> (x)	$1+x+x^2+x^4+x^9+x^{11}+x^{15}$
g <sub>12</sub> (x)	$1+x^2+x^4+x^8+x^{10}+x^{11}+x^{13}+x^{14}+x^{15}$

### 5.3.2 Inner encoding (LDPC)

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.2.

#### 5.3.2.1 Inner coding for normal FECFRAME

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.2.1.

Table 8a (see EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 7a): q values for Normal FECFRAME

LDPC Code Identifier	q
2/9	140
13/45	128
9/20	99
90/180	90
96/180	84
11/20	81
100/180	80
104/180 and 26/45	76
18/30	72
28/45	68
23/36	65
116/180	64
20/30	60
124/180	56
25/36	55
128/180	52
13/18	50
132/180 and 22/30	48
135/180	45
140/180 and 7/9	40
154/180	26

#### 5.3.2.2 Inner coding for short and medium FECFRAME

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.2.2.

Table 8b (see EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 7b): q values for Short FECFRAME

LDPC Code Identifier	q
11/45	34
4/15	33
14/45	31
7/15	24
8/15	21
26/45	19
32/45	13

Table 8c: q values for Medium FECFRAME

LDPC Code	q
Identifier	
1/5	72
11/45	68
1/3	60

For 128APSK padding is introduced to have an integer number of constellation points and slots in a FECFRAME. 6 zeros shall be appended at the end of the FECFRAME after FEC encoding.

#### 5.3.3 Bit interleaver

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.3.

Bit interleaving is applied to all MODCODs except those using BPSK or QPSK. Table 9a describes the bit interleaver setting for normal and medium FECFRAMES, Table 9b for short FECFRAMES. The write-in operation of the bit interleaver follows the description of EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.3.3, i.e. data is serially written into the interleaver column-wise. The rows are read out serially, but in an order described by the Bit Interleaver Pattern. As an example, the bit interleaver pattern 102 means that for each row, the middle entry (1) is read out first, followed by the leftmost entry (0) and finally the rightmost entry (2).

Table 9a: Bit Interleaver Patterns (read out order - 0 corresponds to MSB, i.e. leftmost column), Normal FECFRAME

Implementation MODCOD Name	Bit Interleaver Pattern
8PSK 23/36	012
8PSK 25/36	102
8PSK 13/18	102
4+12APSK 26/45	3201
4+12APSK 3/5	3210
8+8APSK 18/30	0123
4+12APSK 28/45	3012
4+12APSK 23/36	3021
8+8APSK 20/30	0123
4+12APSK 25/36	2310
4+12APSK 13/18	3021
4+12+16rbAPSK 2/3	21430
8+16+20+20APSK 7/9	201543
8+16+20+20APSK 4/5	124053
8+16+20+20APSK 5/6	421053
2+4+2APSK 100/180	012
2+4+2APSK 104/180	012
8+8APSK 90/180	3210
8+8APSK 96/180	2310
8+8APSK 100/180	2301
4+12APSK 140/180	3210
4+12APSK 154/180	0321
4+8+4+16APSK 128/180	40312
4+8+4+16APSK 132/180	40312
4+8+4+16APSK 140/180	40213
16+16+16+16APSK 128/180	305214
4+12+20+28APSK 132/180	520143
128APSK 135/180	4250316
128APSK 140/180	4130256
256APSK 116/180	40372156
256APSK 20/30	01234567
256APSK 124/180	46320571
256APSK 128/180	75642301
256APSK 22/30	01234567
256APSK 135/180	50743612

Table 9b: Bit Interleaver Patterns (read out order - 0 corresponds to MSB, i.e. leftmost column), Short FECFRAME

Implementation MODCOD Name	Bit Interleaver Pattern
8PSK, 7/15	102
8PSK, 8/15	102
8PSK, 26/45	102
8PSK, 32/45	012
4+12APSK, 7/15	2103
4+12APSK, 8/15	2103
4+12APSK, 26/45	2130
4+12APSK, 3/5	3201
4+12APSK, 32/45	0123
4+12+16rbAPSK APSK, 2/3	41230
4+12+16rbAPSK APSK, 32/45	10423

For 128APSK padding is introduced to have an integer number of constellation points and slots in a FECFRAME. 84 ones shall be appended at the bit interleaver output.

### 5.4 Constellations and Bit mapping

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.

Each FECFRAME (which is a sequence of 64 800 bits for normal FECFRAME, or 16 200 bits for short FECFRAME, or 32 400 bits for medium FECFRAME), shall be serial-to-parallel converted (parallelism level =  $\eta_{MOD}$  1 for  $\pi$ /2BPSK; 2 for QPSK, 3 for 8PSK, 4 for 16APSK, 5 for 32APSK, 6 for 64APSK, 7 for 128APSK, 8 for 256APSK). In Figures 5 to 15, the MSB of the FECFRAME is mapped into the MSB of the first parallel sequence. Each parallel sequence shall be mapped into constellation, generating an (I,Q) sequence of variable length depending on the selected modulation efficiency  $\eta_{MOD}$ .

For 128APSK padding is introduced to have an integer number of constellation points in a FECFRAME as stated in clause 5.3.2.2. Thus, 6 zeros shall be appended at the end of the FECFRAME after FEC encoding.

NOTE: The optimum constellation ring ratios given in the following are optimized for the AWGN channel. For non-linear channels, ring ratios may be jointly optimized with the characteristics of non-linear predistortion devices in the uplink station, for the selected operating point (IBO-OBO) of the non-linear channel amplifier(s). Decoders may assume that the centroids of the received constellations, after suitable AGC correction, are placed in the nominal positions as reported in this specification.

#### 5.4.0 Bit mapping into $\pi/2BPSK$ constellation (VL-SNR modes)

VL-SNR modes shall use  $\pi/2BPSK$  modulation. For "Spreading Factor 2" modes, FECFRAME bits shall be repeated twice before mapping into constellation.

 $\pi/2BPSK$  symbols shall be generated according to the rule:

$$I_{2i-1} = Q_{2i-1} = (1/\sqrt{2}) (1-2y_{2i-1}), I_{2i} = -Q_{2i} = -(1/\sqrt{2}) (1-2y_{2i})$$
 for  $i = 1, 2, ..., N$ 

where N=  $n_{ldpc}/2$  for  $\pi/2BPSK$  modes, N=  $n_{ldpc}$  for  $\pi/2BPSK$  Spreading Factor 2 modes.

### 5.4.1 Bit mapping into QPSK constellation

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.1.

### 5.4.2 Bit mapping into 8PSK and 8APSK constellations

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.2.

Constellations with 8 points can be 8PSK (equal to 8PSK constellation in EN 302 307-1 [3]) and 8APSK, with constellation points on 3 rings, 2 on the 1st ring, 4 on the 2nd ring and 2 on the 3rd ring (2+4+2). Tables 10a and 10b indicate for 2+4+2APSK the constellation and label definition and the optimum constellation radius ratios for the code identifiers it applies, respectively.

Table 10a: Constellation and label definition for 2+4+2APSK

Label	Radius	φ/π p=0	φ/π p=1
p00	R1	1	0
p01	R2	1 + 0,352	-0,352
p10	R2	1 - 0,352	0,352
p11	R3	1	0

Table 10b: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratios for 2+4+2APSK [ $\gamma_1 = R_2/R_1$ ,  $\gamma_2 = R_3/R_1$ ]

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	$\gamma_2$
100/180	1,66	5,32	6,8
104/180	1,73	6,39	8,0

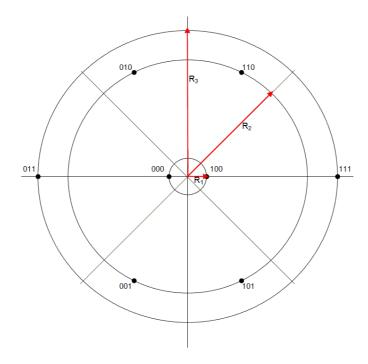


Figure 5: 2+4+2APSK Constellation (code rate 100/180)

#### 5.4.3 Bit mapping into 16APSK constellation

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.3.

In addition to the 16APSK constellation defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.3, that has 4 points on the first ring and 12 on the second ring (4+12), another constellation is defined, with 8 points on the first ring and 8 points on the second ring (8+8), Tables 11a and 11b indicate the optimum constellation radius ratios for 4+12APSK (the constellation and label definition is identical to the 16APSK constellation defined in EN 302 307-1 [3]); Tables 11c to 11e indicate for the 8+8APSK constellation the optimum constellation radius ratios for the code identifier they apply, and the constellation and label definition.

Table 11a: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio γ for 4+12APSK Normal FECFRAME

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/Coding Spectral Efficiency	γ
26/45	2,30	3,7
3/5	2,39	3,7
28/45	2,48	3,5
23/36	2,54	3,1
25/36	2,77	3,1
13/18	2,88	2,85
140/180	3,11	3,6
154/180	3,42	3,2

Table 11b: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio γ for 4+12APSK Short FECFRAME

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/Coding Spectral Efficiency	Ring Ratios
7/15	1,83	3,32
8/15	2,09	3,50
26/45	2,27	3,7
3/5	2,36	3,7
32/45	2,80	2,85

Table 11c: Constellation and label definition for 8+8APSK Normal FECFRAME, LDPC code identifiers 90/180, 96/180 and 100/180

Label	Radius	φ/π p=q=0	φ/π p=0,q=1	φ/π p=1,q=0	φ/π p=q=1
0qp0	R1	1/8	15/8	7/8	9/8
0qp1	R1	3/8	13/8	5/8	11/8
1qp0	R2	1/8	15/8	7/8	9/8
1qp1	R2	3/8	13/8	5/8	11/8

Table 11d: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio for 8+8APSK Normal FECFRAME, LDPC code identifiers 90/180, 96/180 and 100/180

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ
90/180	2,00	2,19
96/180	2,13	2,19
100/180	2,22	2,19

Table 11e: Constellation and label definition for 8+8APSK Normal FECFRAME, LDPC code identifiers 18/30 and 20/30

Label	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 18/30	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 20/30
0000	0,4718 + 0,2606i	0,5061 + 0,2474i
0001	0,2606 + 0,4718i	0,2474 + 0,5061i
0010	-0,4718 + 0,2606i	-0,5061 + 0,2474i
0011	-0,2606 + 0,4718i	-0,2474 + 0,5061i
0100	0,4718 - 0,2606i	0,5061 - 0,2474i
0101	0,2606 - 0,4718i	0,2474 - 0,5061i
0110	-0,4718 - 0,2606i	-0,5061 - 0,2474i
0111	-0,2606 - 0,4718i	-0,2474 - 0,5061i
1000	1,2088 + 0,4984i	1,2007 + 0,4909i
1001	0,4984 + 1,2088i	0,4909 + 1,2007i
1010	-1,2088 + 0,4984i	-1,2007 + 0,4909i
1011	-0,4984 + 1,2088i	-0,4909 + 1,2007i
1100	1,2088 - 0,4984i	1,2007 - 0,4909i
1101	0,4984 - 1,2088i	0,4909 - 1,2007i
1110	-1,2088 - 0,4984i	-1,2007 - 0,4909i
1111	-0,4984 - 1,2088i	-0,4909 - 1,2007i

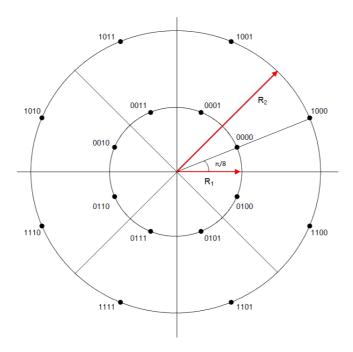


Figure 6: 8+8APSK Constellation (code rate 90/180)

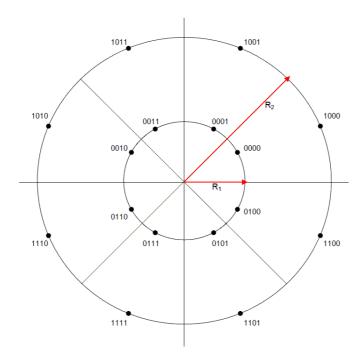


Figure 7: 8+8APSK Constellation (code rate 18/30)

### 5.4.4 Bit mapping into 32APSK constellations

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.4.

In addition to the 32APSK constellation defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.4, that has 4 points on the first ring, 12 on the second ring and 16 on the third ring (4+12+16), a further constellation is introduced with 4 points on the first ring, 12 on the second ring and 16 on the third ring (4+12+16), and another constellation, with 4 rings and 4 points on the first ring, 8 on the second ring, 4 on the third ring and 16 on the fourth ring (4+8+4+16), Tables 12a to 12e indicate for the two additional constellations with 32 points the optimum constellation radius ratios for the code identifier they apply, and the constellation and label definition.

Table 12a: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$  for 4+12+16rbAPSK Normal FECFRAME

LDPC code identifier	Spectral Efficiency	<b>Y</b> 1	<b>Y</b> 2
2/3	3.32	2.85	5.55

Table 12b: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_2$  for 4+12+16rbAPSK Short FECFRAME

LDPC code identifier	Spectral Efficiency	<b>Y</b> 1	γ2
2/3	3,28	2,84	5,54
32/45	3,50	2,84	5,26

Table 12c: Constellation and label definition for 4+12+16rbAPSK

Label	Radius	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π
		p=q=0	p=0,q=1	p=1,q=0	p=q=1
p00q0	R3	11/16	5/16	21/16	27/16
p00q1	R3	9/16	7/16	23/16	25/16
p01q0	R2	3/4	1/4	5/4	7/4
p01q1	R2	7/12	5/12	17/12	19/12
p10q0	R3	13/16	3/16	19/16	29/16
p10q1	R3	15/16	1/16	17/16	31/16
p11q0	R2	11/12	1/12	13/12	23/12
p11q1	R1	3/4	1/4	5/4	7/4

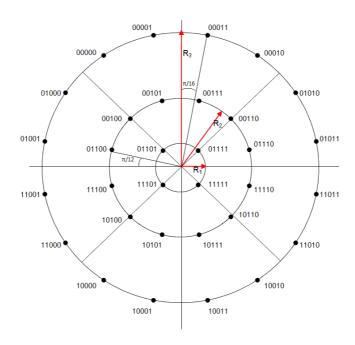


Figure 8: 4+12+16rbAPSK Constellation (code rate 2/3, Normal FECFRAME)

Label Radius φ/π φ/π φ/π φ/π p=q=0 p=0,q=1 p=1,q=0 p=q=1 00pq0 R1 5/4 1/4 7/4 3/4 00pq1 R4 7/16 25/16 9/16 23/16 R2 1/12 23/12 01pq0 11/12 13/12 01pq1 R4 1/16 31/16 15/16 17/16 10pq0 R2 5/12 19/12 7/12 17/12 10pq1 R4 5/16 27/16 11/16 21/16 R3 1/4 7/4 3/4 5/4 11pq0 11pq1 R4 3/16 29/16 13/16 19/16

Table 12d: Constellation and label definition for 4+8+4+16APSK

Table 12e: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio's for 4+8+4+16APSK  $[\gamma_1 = R_2/R_1, \gamma_2 = R_3/R_1 \text{ and } \gamma_3 = R_4/R_1]$ 

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	$\gamma_2$	$\gamma_3$
128/180	3,56	2,6	2,99	5,6
132/180	3,67	2,6	2,86	5,6
140/180	3,89	2,8	3,08	5,6

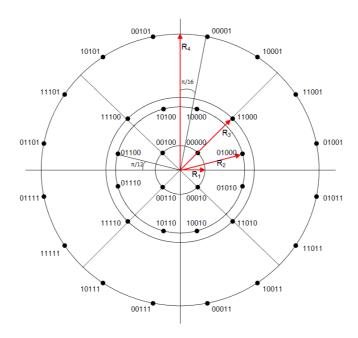


Figure 9: 4+8+4+16APSK Constellation (code rate 128/180)

# 5.4.5 Bit mapping into 64APSK constellations

Three different 64APSK constellations are introduced, the first with 16 points on the first ring, 16 on the second ring, 16 on the third ring and 16 on the fourth ring (16+16+16+16), the second with 8 points on the first ring, 16 on the second ring, 20 on the third ring and 20 on the fourth ring (8+16+20+20), the third with 4 points on the first ring, 12 on the second ring, 20 on the third ring and 28 on the fourth ring (4+12+20+28). Tables 13a to 13f indicate for the three constellations with 64 points the optimum constellation radius ratios for the code identifier they apply, and the constellation and label definition.

Table 13a: Constellation and label definition for 16+16+16+16APSK

Label	Radius	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π
		p=q=0	p=0,q=1	p=1,q=0	p=q=1
00qp00	R1	1/16	31/16	15/16	17/16
00qp01	R1	3/16	29/16	13/16	19/16
00qp10	R1	7/16	25/16	9/16	23/16
00qp11	R1	5/16	27/16	11/16	21/16
01qp00	R2	1/16	31/16	15/16	17/16
01qp01	R2	3/16	29/16	13/16	19/16
01qp10	R2	7/16	25/16	9/16	23/16
01qp11	R2	5/16	27/16	11/16	21/16
10qp00	R4	1/16	31/16	15/16	17/16
10qp01	R4	3/16	29/16	13/16	19/16
10qp10	R4	7/16	25/16	9/16	23/16
10qp11	R4	5/16	27/16	11/16	21/16
11qp00	R3	1/16	31/16	15/16	17/16
11qp01	R3	3/16	29/16	13/16	19/16
11qp10	R3	7/16	25/16	9/16	23/16
11qp11	R3	5/16	27/16	11/16	21/16

Table 13b: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio's for 16+16+16+16APSK  $[\gamma_1 = R_2/R_1, \gamma_2 = R_3/R_1 \text{ and } \gamma_3 = R_4/R_1]$ 

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	$\gamma_2$	$\gamma_3$	
128/180	4,27	1,88	2,72	3,95	l

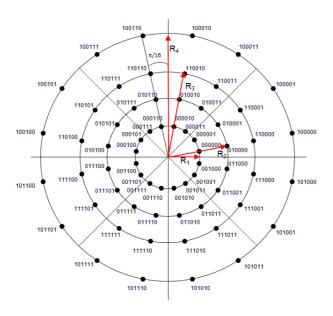


Figure 10: 16+16+16+16APSK Constellation (code rate 128/180)

Table 13c: Constellation and label definition for 8+16+20+20APSK

Label	Radius	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π
		p=q=0	p=0,q=1	p=1,q=0	p=q=1
p0q000	R2	25/16	23/16	7/16	9/16
p0q001	R4	7/4	5/4	1/4	3/4
p0q010	R2	27/16	21/16	5/16	11/16
p0q011	R3	7/4	5/4	1/4	3/4
p0q100	R4	31/20	29/20	9/20	11/20
p0q101	R4	33/20	27/20	7/20	13/20
p0q110	R3	31/20	29/20	9/20	11/20
p0q111	R3	33/20	27/20	7/20	13/20
p1q000	R1	13/8	11/8	3/8	5/8
p1q001	R4	37/20	23/20	3/20	17/20
p1q010	R2	29/16	19/16	3/16	13/16
p1q011	R3	37/20	23/20	3/20	17/20
p1q100	R1	15/8	9/8	1/8	7/8
p1q101	R4	39/20	21/20	1/20	19/20
p1q110	R2	31/16	17/16	1/16	15/16
p1q111	R3	39/20	21/20	1/20	19/20

Table 13d: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio's for 8+16+20+20APSK  $[\gamma_1 = R_2/R_1, \gamma_2 = R_3/R_1 \text{ and } \gamma_3 = R_4/R_1]$ 

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	γ <sub>2</sub>	$\gamma_3$
7/9	4,65	2,2	3,6	5,2
4/5	4,78	2,2	3,6	5,2
5/6	4,98	2,2	3,5	5,0

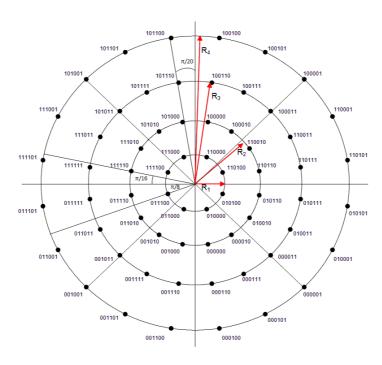


Figure 11: 8+16+20+20APSK Constellation (code rate 7/9)

Radius Label φ/π φ/π φ/π φ/π p=q=0 p=0,q=1 p=1,q=0 p=q=1 0000pq R4 5/4 1/4 7/4 3/4 0001pq R4 13/28 43/28 15/28 41/28 001<u>0</u>pq R4 29/28 1/28 55/28 27/28 R1 1/4 7/4 3/4 5/4 0011pq 0100pq R4 9/28 47/28 19/28 37/28 0101pq R4 11/28 45/28 17/28 39/28 R3 1/20 21/20 39/20 19/20 0110pq R2 1/12 23/12 11/12 13/12 0111pq 1000pq R4 5/28 51/28 23/28 33/28 R3 9/20 31/20 11/20 29/20 1001pq 1010pq R4 3/28 53/28 25/28 31/28 1011pq R2 5/12 19/12 7/12 17/12 1100pq R3 1/4 7/4 3/4 5/4 R3 7/20 33/20 13/20 27/20 1101pq 1110pq R3 37/20 17/20 3/20 23/20 1111pq R2 1/4 7/4 3/4 5/4

Table 13e: Constellation and label definition for 4+12+20+28APSK

Table 13f: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio's for 4+12+20+28APSK  $[\gamma_1 = R_2/R_1, \gamma_2 = R_3/R_1 \text{ and } \gamma_3 = R_4/R_1]$ 

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	$\gamma_2$	$\gamma_3$
132/180	4.40	2.4	4.3	7

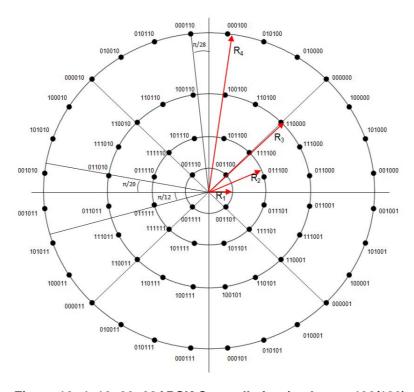


Figure 12: 4+12+20+28APSK Constellation (code rate 132/180)

### 5.4.6 Bit mapping into 128APSK constellations

One 128APSK constellation is introduced, with 6 rings and 128 constellation points. Tables 14a and 14b indicate the optimum constellation radius ratios for the code identifier they apply, and the constellation and label definition.

Table 14a: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio's for 128APSK [ $\gamma_1$  =  $R_2$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_2$  =  $R_3$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_3$  =  $R_4$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_4$  =  $R_5$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_5$  =  $R_6$ /  $R_1$ ]

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	$\gamma_2$	γ <sub>3</sub>	γ <sub>4</sub>	$\gamma_5$
135/180	5,25	1,715	2,118	2,681	2,75	3,819
140/180	5,44	1,715	2,118	2,681	2,75	3,733

Table 14b: Constellation and label definition for 128APSK

Label	Radius	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π	φ/π
		p=q=0	p=0,q=1	p=1,q=0	p=q=1
qp00000	R1	83/1260	2437/1260	1177/1260	1343/1260
qp00001	R6	11/105	199/105	94/105	116/105
qp00010	R6	37/1680	3323/1680	1643/1680	1717/1680
qp00011	R6	11/168	325/168	157/168	179/168
qp00100	R2	121/2520	4919/2520	2399/2520	2641/2520
qp00101	R3	23/280	537/280	257/280	303/280
qp00110	R5	19/720	1421/720	701/720	739/720
qp00111	R4	61/720	1379/720	659/720	781/720
qp01000	R1	103/560	1017/560	457/560	663/560
qp01001	R6	61/420	779/420	359/420	481/420
qp01010	R6	383/1680	2977/1680	1297/1680	2063/1680
qp01011	R6	929/5040	9151/5040	4111/5040	5969/5040
qp01100	R2	113/560	1007/560	447/560	673/560
qp01101	R3	169/1008	1847/1008	839/1008	1177/1008
qp01110	R5	563/2520	4477/2520	1957/2520	3083/2520
qp01111	R4	139/840	1541/840	701/840	979/840
qp10000	R1	243/560	877/560	317/560	803/560
qp10001	R6	1993/5040	8087/5040	3047/5040	7033/5040
qp10010	R6	43/90	137/90	47/90	133/90
qp10011	R6	73/168	263/168	95/168	241/168
qp10100	R2	1139/2520	3901/2520	1381/2520	3659/2520
qp10101	R3	117/280	443/280	163/280	397/280
qp10110	R5	341/720	1099/720	379/720	1061/720
qp10111	R4	349/840	1331/840	491/840	1189/840
qp11000	R1	177/560	943/560	383/560	737/560
qp11001	R6	1789/5040	8291/5040	3251/5040	6829/5040
qp11010	R6	49/180	311/180	131/180	229/180
qp11011	R6	53/168	283/168	115/168	221/168
qp11100	R2	167/560	953/560	393/560	727/560
qp11101	R3	239/720	1201/720	481/720	959/720
qp11110	R5	199/720	1241/720	521/720	919/720
qp11111	R4	281/840	1399/840	559/840	1121/840

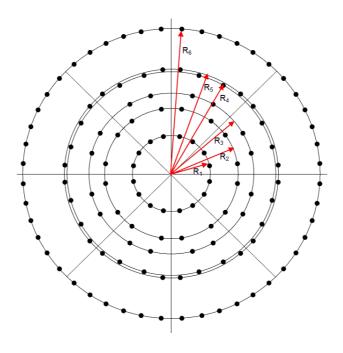


Figure 13: 128APSK Constellation (code rate 135/180)

### 5.4.7 Bit mapping into 256APSK constellations

Two different 256APSK constellations are introduced, with 256 constellation points. Tables 15a to 15d indicate for the two constellations with 256 points the optimum constellation radius ratios for the code identifier they apply, or the coordinates of the constellation points, and the constellation and label definition.

Table 15a: Optimum Constellation Radius Ratio's for 256APSK [ $\gamma_1$  =  $R_2$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_2$  =  $R_3$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_3$  =  $R_4$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_4$  =  $R_5$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_5$  =  $R_6$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_6$  =  $R_7$ /  $R_1$ ,  $\gamma_7$  =  $R_8$ /  $R_1$ ]

LDPC code identifier	Modulation/coding spectral efficiency	γ <sub>1</sub>	γ <sub>2</sub>	γ <sub>3</sub>	γ <sub>4</sub>	γ <sub>5</sub>	$\gamma_6$	γ <sub>7</sub>
116/180	5,16	1,791	2,405	2,980	3,569	4,235	5,078	6,536
124/180	5,51	1,791	2,405	2,980	3,569	4,235	5,078	6,536
128/180	5,69	1,794	2,409	2,986	3,579	4,045	4,6	5,4
135/180	6,00	1,794	2,409	2,986	3,579	4,045	4,5	5,2

Table 15b: Constellation and label definition for 256APSK (Ring radii)

Label	Radius		
000qpaaa	R1		
001qpaaa	R2		
010qpaaa	R4		
011qpaaa	R3		
100qpaaa	R8		
101qpaaa	R7		
110qpaaa	R5		
111qpaaa	R6		

Table 15c: Constellation and label definition for 256APSK (Constellation points angles)

Label	φ/π p=q=0	φ/π p=0,q=1	φ/π p=1,q=0	φ/π p=q=1
000		- : ·		
rrrqp000	$\phi_1 = 1\pi/32$	<b>-φ</b> 1	<b>π-φ</b> <sub>1</sub>	<b>π+φ</b> <sub>1</sub>
rrrqp001	$\phi_2 = 3\pi/32$	<b>-</b> • <b>0</b> 2	$\pi$ - $\phi_2$	<b>π+φ</b> <sub>2</sub>
rrrqp010	$\phi_4 = 7\pi/32$	<b>-ф</b> ₄	$\pi$ - $oldsymbol{\phi}_4$	$\pi$ + $\phi$ <sub>4</sub>
rrrqp011	$\phi_3 = 5\pi/32$	<b>-ф</b> ₃	<b>π-φ</b> <sub>3</sub>	<b>π+φ</b> <sub>3</sub>
rrrqp100	$\phi_8 = 15\pi/32$	<b>-ф</b> 8	<b>π-φ</b> <sub>8</sub>	<b>π+φ</b> <sub>8</sub>
rrrqp101	$\phi_7 = 13\pi/32$	<b>-ф</b> 7	π <b>-φ</b> 7	π <b>+φ</b> 7
rrrqp110	$\phi_5 = 9\pi/32$	<b>-ф</b> 5	<b>π-φ</b> <sub>5</sub>	π <b>+φ</b> 5
rrrqp111	$\phi_6 = 11\pi/32$	<b>-ф</b> 6	<b>π-φ</b> <sub>6</sub>	π <b>+φ</b> <sub>6</sub>

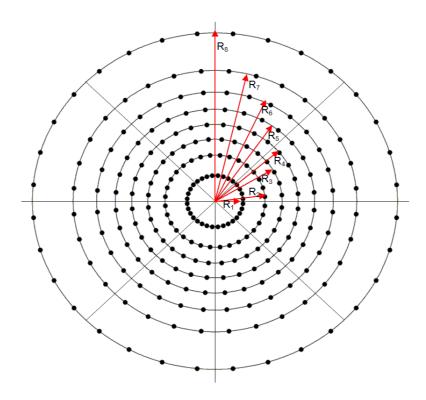


Figure 14: 256APSK Constellation (code rate 116/180)

Table 15d: Optimum Constellation for 256APSK for LDPC code identifiers 20/30 and 22/30

Label	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 20/30	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 22/30
00000000	1,6350 + 0,1593i	1,5977 + 0,1526i
0000001	1,5776 + 0,4735i	1,3187 + 0,1269i
00000010	0,9430 + 0,1100i	-1,5977 + 0,1526i
00000011	0,9069 + 0,2829i	-1,3187 + 0,1269i
00000100	0,3237 + 0,0849i	0,2574 + 0,0733i
00000101	0,3228 + 0,0867i	0,4496 + 0,0807i
00000110	0,7502 + 0,1138i	-0,2574 + 0,0733i
00000111	0,7325 + 0,2088i	-0,4496 + 0,0807i
00001000	0,1658 + 1,6747i	1,5977 - 0,1526i
00001001	0,4907 + 1,6084i	1,3187 - 0,1269i
00001010	0,1088 + 0,9530i	-1,5977 - 0,1526i
00001011	0,2464 + 0,9270i	-1,3187 - 0,1269i
00001100	0,0872 + 0,1390i	0,2574 - 0,0733i
00001101	0,0871 + 0,1392i	0,4496 - 0,0807i
00001110	0,1091 + 0,7656i	-0,2574 - 0,0733i
00001111	0,1699 + 0,7537i	-0,4496 - 0,0807i
00010000	-1,6350 + 0,1593i	0,9269 + 0,0943i
00010001	-1,5776 + 0,4735i	1,1024 + 0,1086i
00010010	-0,9430 + 0,1100i	-0,9269 + 0,0943i
00010010	-0,9069 + 0,2829i	-1,1024 + 0,1086i
00010100	-0,3237 + 0,0849i	0,7663 + 0,0867i
00010101	-0,3228 + 0,0867i	0,6115 + 0,0871i
00010110	-0,7502 + 0,1138i	-0,7663 + 0,0867i
00010111	-0,7325 + 0,2088i	-0,6115 + 0,0871i
00011000	-0,1658 + 1,6747i	0,9269 - 0,0943i
00011001	-0,4907 + 1,6084i	1,1024 - 0,1086i
00011010	-0,1088 + 0,9530i	-0,9269 - 0,0943i
00011011	-0,2464 + 0,9270i	-1,1024 - 0,1086i
00011100	-0,0872 + 0,1390i	0,7663 - 0,0867i
00011101	-0,0871 + 0,1392i	0,6115 - 0,0871i
00011101	-0,1091 + 0,7656i	-0,7663 - 0,0867i
00011111	-0,1699 + 0,7537i	-0,6115 - 0,0871i
00100000	1,3225 + 0,1320i	1,2701 + 1,0139i
00100000	1,2742 + 0,3922i	1,0525 + 0,8406i
00100001	1,0854 + 0,1139i	-1,2701 + 1,0139i
00100010	1,0441 + 0,3296i	-1,0525 + 0,8406i
0010011	0,4582 + 0,1123i	0,2487 + 0,1978i
00100100	0,4545 + 0,1251i	0,3523 + 0,2915i
00100101	0,6473 + 0,1231i	-0,2487 + 0,1978i
00100110	0,6339 + 0,1702i	-0,3523 + 0,2915i
00101011	0,1322 + 1,3631i	1,2701 - 1,0139i
00101000	0,3929 + 1,3102i	1,0525 - 0,8406i
00101001	0,3929 + 1,31021 0,1124 + 1,1327i	-1,2701 - 1,0139i
00101010	0,3160 + 1,0913i	-1,0525 - 0,8406i
00101011	0,0928 + 0,3970i	0,2487 - 0,1978i
00101100	0,0926 + 0,3970i 0,0937 + 0,3973i	0,3523 - 0,2915i
00101101	0,0937 + 0,5973i 0,1054 + 0,5979i	-0,2487 - 0,1978i
00101110	0,1054 + 0,5979i 0,1230 + 0,5949i	-0,2467 - 0,19761 -0,3523 - 0,2915i
	-1,3225 + 0,1320i	
00110000		0,7359 + 0,6043i
00110001 00110010	-1,2742 + 0,3922i	0,8807 + 0,7105i
00110010	-1,0854 + 0,1139i -1,0441 + 0,3296i	-0,7359 + 0,6043i -0,8807 + 0,7105i
00110011		
00110100	-0,4582 + 0,1123i -0,4545 + 0,1251i	0,6017 + 0,5019i
	-0,4545 + 0,1251i	0,4747 + 0,3996i -0,6017 + 0,5010i
00110110 00110111	-0,6473 + 0,1138i	-0,6017 + 0,5019i
00110111	-0,6339 + 0,1702i	-0,4747 + 0,3996i
	-0,1322 + 1,3631i	0,7359 - 0,6043i
00111001	-0,3929 + 1,3102i	0,8807 - 0,7105i
00111010	-0,1124 + 1,1327i	-0,7359 - 0,6043i
00111011	-0,3160 + 1,0913i	-0,8807 - 0,7105i
00111100	-0,0928 + 0,3970i	0,6017 - 0,5019i

Label	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 20/30	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 22/30
00111101	-0,0937 + 0,3973i	0,4747 - 0,3996i
00111110	-0,1054 + 0,5979i	-0,6017 - 0,5019i
00111111	-0,1230 + 0,5949i	-0,4747 - 0,3996i
01000000	1,6350 - 0,1593i	1,5441 + 0,4545i
01000001	1,5776 - 0,4735i	1,2750 + 0,3775i
01000010	0,9430 - 0,1100i	-1,5441 + 0,4545i
01000011	0,9069 - 0,2829i	-1,2750 + 0,3775i
0100011	0,3237 - 0,0849i	0,2586 + 0,0752i
01000101	0,3228 - 0,0867i	0,4435 + 0,1065i
01000110	0,7502 - 0,1138i	-0,2586 + 0,0752i
01000111	0,7325 - 0,2088i	-0,4435 + 0,1065i
01001000	0,1658 - 1,6747i	1,5441 - 0,4545i
01001000	0,4907 - 1,6084i	1,2750 - 0,3775i
01001001	0,1088 - 0,9530i	-1,5441 - 0,4545i
01001011	0,2464 - 0,9270i	-1,2750 - 0,3775i
01001011	0,0872 - 0,1390i	0,2586 - 0,0752i
01001100	0,0871 - 0,1392i	0,4435 - 0,1065i
01001110 01001111	0,1091 - 0,7656i	-0,2586 - 0,0752i
	0,1699 - 0,7537i	-0,4435 - 0,1065i
01010000	-1,6350 - 0,1593i	0,8925 + 0,2771i
01010001	-1,5776 - 0,4735i	1,0649 + 0,3219i
01010010	-0,9430 - 0,1100i	-0,8925 + 0,2771i
01010011	-0,9069 - 0,2829i	-1,0649 + 0,3219i
01010100	-0,3237 - 0,0849i	0,7362 + 0,2279i
01010101	-0,3228 - 0,0867i	0,5936 + 0,1699i
01010110	-0,7502 - 0,1138i	-0,7362 + 0,2279i
01010111	-0,7325 - 0,2088i	-0,5936 + 0,1699i
01011000	-0,1658 - 1,6747i	0,8925 - 0,2771i
01011001	-0,4907 - 1,6084i	1,0649 - 0,3219i
01011010	-0,1088 - 0,9530i	-0,8925 - 0,2771i
01011011	-0,2464 - 0,9270i	-1,0649 - 0,3219i
01011100	-0,0872 - 0,1390i	0,7362 - 0,2279i
01011101	-0,0871 - 0,1392i	0,5936 - 0,1699i
01011110	-0,1091 - 0,7656i	-0,7362 - 0,2279i
01011111	-0,1699 - 0,7537i	-0,5936 - 0,1699i
01100000	1,3225 - 0,1320i	1,4352 + 0,7452i
01100001	1,2742 - 0,3922i	1,1866 + 0,6182i
01100010	1,0854 - 0,1139i	-1,4352 + 0,7452i
01100011	1,0441 - 0,3296i	-1,1866 + 0,6182i
01100100	0,4582 - 0,1123i	0,2523 + 0,1944i
01100101	0,4545 - 0,1251i	0,3695 + 0,2695i
01100110	0,6473 - 0,1138i	-0,2523 + 0,1944i
01100111	0,6339 - 0,1702i	-0,3695 + 0,2695i
01101000	0,1322 - 1,3631i	1,4352 - 0,7452i
01101001	0,3929 - 1,3102i	1,1866 - 0,6182i
01101010	0,1124 - 1,1327i	-1,4352 - 0,7452i
01101011	0,3160 - 1,0913i	-1,1866 - 0,6182i
01101100	0,0928 - 0,3970i	0,2523 - 0,1944i
01101101	0,0937 - 0,3973i	0,3695 - 0,2695i
01101110	0,1054 - 0,5979i	-0,2523 - 0,1944i
01101111	0,1230 - 0,5949i	-0,3695 - 0,2695i
01110000	-1,3225 - 0,1320i	0,8273 + 0,4493i
01110001	-1,2742 - 0,3922i	0,9911 + 0,5243i
01110010	-1,0854 - 0,1139i	-0,8273 + 0,4493i
01110011	-1,0441 - 0,3296i	-0,9911 + 0,5243i
01110100	-0,4582 - 0,1123i	0,6708 + 0,3859i
01110101	-0,4545 - 0,1251i	0,5197 + 0,3331i
01110110	-0,6473 - 0,1138i	-0,6708 + 0,3859i
01110111	-0,6339 - 0,1702i	-0,5197 + 0,3331i
01111000	-0,1322 - 1,3631i	0,8273 - 0,4493i
01111001	-0,1322 - 1,30311 -0,3929 - 1,3102i	0,9911 - 0,5243i
01111010	-0,1124 - 1,1327i	-0,8273 - 0,4493i
01111010	U,1127 - 1,10211	0,0270 - 0,77301

Label	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 20/30	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 22/30
01111011	-0,3160 - 1,0913i	-0,9911 - 0,5243i
01111100	-0,0928 - 0,3970i	0,6708 - 0,3859i
01111101	-0,0937 - 0,3973i	0,5197 - 0,3331i
01111110	-0,1054 - 0,5979i	-0,6708 - 0,3859i
01111111	-0,1230 - 0,5949i	-0,5197 - 0,3331i
10000000	1,2901 + 1,0495i	0,1646 + 1,6329i
10000001	1,4625 + 0,7740i	0,1379 + 1,3595i
10000010	0,7273 + 0,6160i	-0,1646 + 1,6329i
10000011	0,8177 + 0,4841i	-0,1379 + 1,3595i
10000100	0,2844 + 0,1296i	0,0736 + 0,0898i
10000101	0,2853 + 0,1309i	0,0742 + 0,5054i
10000110	0,5902 + 0,4857i	-0,0736 + 0,0898i
10000111	0,6355 + 0,4185i	-0,0742 + 0,5054i
10001000	1,0646 + 1,2876i	0,1646 - 1,6329i
10001001	0,7949 + 1,4772i	0,1379 - 1,3595i
10001010	0,5707 + 0,7662i	-0,1646 - 1,6329i
10001011	0,4490 + 0,8461i	-0,1379 - 1,3595i
10001100	0,1053 + 0,1494i	0,0736 - 0,0898i
10001101	0,1052 + 0,1495i	0,0742 - 0,5054i
10001110	0,4294 + 0,6363i	-0,0736 - 0,0898i
10001111	0,3744 + 0,6744i	-0,0742 - 0,5054i
10010000	-1,2901 + 1,0495i	0,0992 + 0,9847i
10010001	-1,4625 + 0,7740i	0,1170 + 1,1517i
10010010	-0,7273 + 0,6160i	-0,0992 + 0,9847i
10010011	-0,8177 + 0,4841i	-0,1170 + 1,1517i
10010100	-0,2844 + 0,1296i	0,0894 + 0,8287i
10010101	-0,2853 + 0,1309i	0,0889 + 0,6739i
10010110	-0,5902 + 0,4857i	-0,0894 + 0,8287i
10010111	-0,6355 + 0,4185i	-0,0889 + 0,6739i
10011000	-1,0646 + 1,2876i	0,0992 - 0,9847i
10011001	-0,7949 + 1,4772i	0,1170 - 1,1517i
10011010 10011011	-0,5707 + 0,7662i -0,4490 + 0,8461i	-0,0992 - 0,9847i -0,1170 - 1,1517i
10011011	-0,4490 + 0,84611 -0,1053 + 0,1494i	0,0894 - 0,8287i
10011101	-0,1052 + 0,1495i	0,0889 - 0,6739i
10011101	-0,1032 + 0,14931 -0,4294 + 0,6363i	-0,0894 - 0,8287i
10011110	-0,3744 + 0,6744i	-0,0889 - 0,6739i
10100000	1,0382 + 0,8623i	1,0516 + 1,2481i
10100000	1,1794 + 0,6376i	0,8742 + 1,0355i
10100001	0,8504 + 0,7217i	-1,0516 + 1,2481i
10100011	0,9638 + 0,5407i	-0,8742 + 1,0355i
10100100	0,3734 + 0,2560i	0,0970 + 0,2450i
10100101	0,3799 + 0,2517i	0,1959 + 0,4045i
10100110	0,4968 + 0,3947i	-0,0970 + 0,2450i
10100111	0,5231 + 0,3644i	-0,1959 + 0,4045i
10101000	0,8555 + 1,0542i	1,0516 - 1,2481i
10101001	0,6363 + 1,2064i	0,8742 - 1,0355i
10101010	0,6961 + 0,8850i	-1,0516 - 1,2481i
10101011	0,5229 + 1,0037i	-0,8742 - 1,0355i
10101100	0,1938 + 0,3621i	0,0970 - 0,2450i
10101101	0,1909 + 0,3627i	0,1959 - 0,4045i
10101110	0,3224 + 0,5236i	-0,0970 - 0,2450i
10101111	0,3016 + 0,5347i	-0,1959 - 0,4045i
10110000	-1,0382 + 0,8623i	0,6150 + 0,7441i
10110001	-1,1794 + 0,6376i	0,7345 + 0,8743i
10110010	-0,8504 + 0,7217i	-0,6150 + 0,7441i
10110011	-0,9638 + 0,5407i	-0,7345 + 0,8743i
10110100	-0,3734 + 0,2560i	0,4932 + 0,6301i
10110101	-0,3799 + 0,2517i	0,3620 + 0,5258i
10110110	-0,4968 + 0,3947i	-0,4932 + 0,6301i
10110111	-0,5231 + 0,3644i	-0,3620 + 0,5258i
10111000	-0,8555 + 1,0542i	0,6150 - 0,7441i

Label	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 20/30	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 22/30
10111001	-0,6363 + 1,2064i	0,7345 - 0,8743i
10111010	-0,6961 + 0,8850i	-0,6150 - 0,7441i
10111011	-0,5229 + 1,0037i	-0,7345 - 0,8743i
10111100	-0,1938 + 0,3621i	0,4932 - 0,6301i
10111101	-0,1909 + 0,3627i	0,3620 - 0,5258i
10111110	-0,3224 + 0,5236i	-0,4932 - 0,6301i
10111111	-0,3016 + 0,5347i	-0,3620 - 0,5258i
11000000	1,2901 - 1,0495i	0,4866 + 1,5660i
11000001	1,4625 - 0,7740i	0,4068 + 1,3027i
11000010	0,7273 - 0,6160i	-0,4866 + 1,5660i
11000011	0,8177 - 0,4841i	-0,4068 + 1,3027i
11000100	0,2844 - 0,1296i	0,0732 + 0,0899i
11000101	0,2853 - 0,1309i	0,0877 + 0,4997i
11000110	0,5902 - 0,4857i	-0,0732 + 0,0899i
11000111	0,6355 - 0,4185i	-0,0877 + 0,4997i
11001000	1,0646 - 1,2876i	0,4866 - 1,5660i
11001001	0,7949 - 1,4772i	0,4068 - 1,3027i
11001010	0,5707 - 0,7662i	-0,4866 - 1,5660i
11001011	0,4490 - 0,8461i	-0,4068 - 1,3027i
11001100	0,1053 - 0,1494i	0,0732 - 0,0899i
11001101	0,1052 - 0,1495i	0,0877 - 0,4997i
11001110	0,4294 - 0,6363i	-0,0732 - 0,0899i
11001111	0,3744 - 0,6744i	-0,0877 - 0,4997i
11010000	-1,2901 - 1,0495i	0,2927 + 0,9409i
11010001	-1,4625 - 0,7740i	0,3446 + 1,1023i
11010010	-0,7273 - 0,6160i	-0,2927 + 0,9409i
11010011	-0,8177 - 0,4841i	-0,3446 + 1,1023i
11010100	-0,2844 - 0,1296i	0,2350 + 0,7945i
11010101	-0,2853 - 0,1309i	0,1670 + 0,6529i
11010110	-0,5902 - 0,4857i	-0,2350 + 0,7945i
11010111	-0,6355 - 0,4185i	-0,1670 + 0,6529i
11011000 11011001	-1,0646 - 1,2876i -0,7949 - 1,4772i	0,2927 - 0,9409i 0,3446 - 1,1023i
11011001	-0,7949 - 1,47721 -0,5707 - 0,7662i	-0,2927 - 0,9409i
11011011	-0,4490 - 0,8461i	-0,3446 - 1,1023i
11011101	-0,1053 - 0,1494i	0,2350 - 0,7945i
11011101	-0,1052 - 0,1495i	0,1670 - 0,6529i
11011110	-0,4294 - 0,6363i	-0,2350 - 0,7945i
11011111	-0,3744 - 0,6744i	-0,1670 - 0,6529i
11100000	1,0382 - 0,8623i	0,7867 + 1,4356i
11100001	1,1794 - 0,6376i	0,6561 + 1,1927i
11100001	0,8504 - 0,7217i	-0,7867 + 1,4356i
11100011	0,9638 - 0,5407i	-0,6561 + 1,1927i
11100100	0,3734 - 0,2560i	0,0947 + 0,2451i
11100101	0,3799 - 0,2517i	0,1865 + 0,4121i
11100110	0,4968 - 0,3947i	-0,0947 + 0,2451i
11100111	0,5231 - 0,3644i	-0,1865 + 0,4121i
11101000	0,8555 - 1,0542i	0,7867 - 1,4356i
11101001	0,6363 - 1,2064i	0,6561 - 1,1927i
11101010	0,6961 - 0,8850i	-0,7867 - 1,4356i
11101011	0,5229 - 1,0037i	-0,6561 - 1,1927i
11101100	0,1938 - 0,3621i	0,0947 - 0,2451i
11101101	0,1909 - 0,3627i	0,1865 - 0,4121i
11101110	0,3224 - 0,5236i	-0,0947 - 0,2451i
11101111	0,3016 - 0,5347i	-0,1865 - 0,4121i
11110000	-1,0382 - 0,8623i	0,4677 + 0,8579i
11110001	-1,1794 - 0,6376i	0,5537 + 1,0081i
11110010	-0,8504 - 0,7217i	-0,4677 + 0,8579i
11110011	-0,9638 - 0,5407i	-0,5537 + 1,0081i
11110100	-0,3734 - 0,2560i	0,3893 + 0,7143i
11110101	-0,3799 - 0,2517i	0,3110 + 0,5686i
11110110	-0,4968 - 0,3947i	-0,3893 + 0,7143i

Label	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 20/30	Complex constellation point for LDPC code identifier 22/30
11110111	-0,5231 - 0,3644i	-0,3110 + 0,5686i
11111000	-0,8555 - 1,0542i	0,4677 - 0,8579i
11111001	-0,6363 - 1,2064i	0,5537 - 1,0081i
11111010	-0,6961 - 0,8850i	-0,4677 - 0,8579i
11111011	-0,5229 - 1,0037i	-0,5537 - 1,0081i
11111100	-0,1938 - 0,3621i	0,3893 - 0,7143i
11111101	-0,1909 - 0,3627i	0,3110 - 0,5686i
11111110	-0,3224 - 0,5236i	-0,3893 - 0,7143i
11111111	-0,3016 - 0,5347i	-0,3110 - 0,5686i

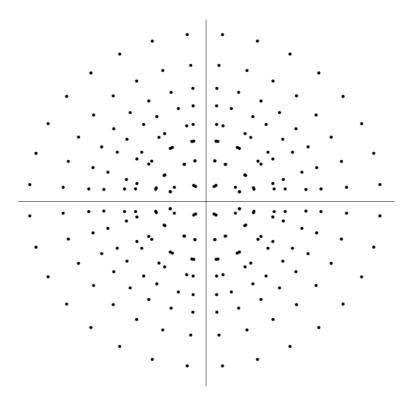


Figure 15: 256APSK Constellation (code rate 20/30)

## 5.5 Physical Layer (PL) framing

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.

Table 16 (see Table 11 in EN 302 307-1 [3] for  $\eta_{MOD}$  = 2, 3, 4, 5): S = number of SLOTs (M = 90 symbols) per XFECFRAME

		oc = 64 800		pc = 16 200		32 400
	•	I FECFRAME)	•	t FECFRAME)	•	ECFRAME)
η <sub>MOD</sub> (bit/s/Hz)	S	η % no-pilot	S	η % no-pilot	S	η % no-pilot
0,5	-	-	360	99,72	-	-
1	1	-	-	-	360	99,72
2	360	99,72	90	98,90	-	-
3	240	99,59	60	98,36	-	-
4	180	99,45	45	97,83	-	-
5	144	99,31	36	97,30	-	-
6	120	99,17	-	-	-	-
7	103	99,04	-	-	-	-
8	90	98,90	-		-	-

### 5.5.1 Dummy PLFRAME insertion

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.1.

A Dummy PLFRAME shall be composed of a PLHEADER (see EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2) and of 36 SLOTS of 90 modulated symbols with (Ii,Qi)  $\in \{(+1/\sqrt{2}, +1/\sqrt{2}), (+1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2}), (-1/\sqrt{2}, +1/\sqrt{2}), (-1/\sqrt{2}, -1/\sqrt{2})\}$ .

NOTE: The difference with EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.1 is that here the symbols are allowed to be modulated by an arbitrary pseudo random sequence or any other sequence with similar spectral properties. The PLS codes of the DUMMY PLFRAME remain identical to the PLS codes used in EN 302 307-1 [3].

In the case of VL-SNR PLFRAMES, the VL-SNR Dummy PLFRAME shall be composed of:

- 1) PLS header with code decimal value of 131;
- 2) followed by VL SNR HEADER (see clause 5.5.2.5);
- followed by 15 696 unmodulated symbols (I,Q)= $(+1/\sqrt{2}, +1/\sqrt{2})$ .

### 5.5.2 PL signalling

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.

In addition to conventional PLFRAME where a PLHEADER is appended to each XFECFRAME, S2X can transport VL-SNR XFECFRAMEs (as defined in Table 18a). In this case, after the conventional PLHEADER, an additional VL-SNR Header is transmitted.

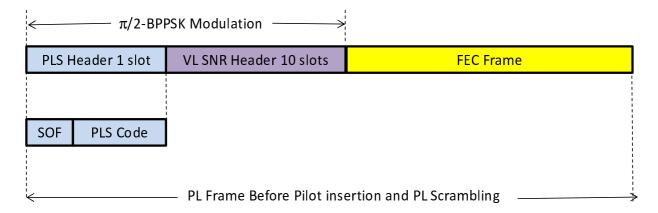


Figure 16: Insertion of VL-SNR Headers

VL-SNR-Header format is described in clause 5.5.2.5.

VL-SNR XFECFRAMEs shall be of two sets (see Table 18a):

- Set 1 shall be characterized by XFECFRAMEs of 33 282 modulated symbols including the header and pilot symbols;
- Set 2 shall be characterized by XFECFRAMEs of 16 686 modulated symbols including the header and pilot symbols.

NOTE 1: In specific cases VL-SNR frames may be inserted in a S2 transmission without disturbing the regular reception of the S2-frames by legacy receivers capable of ACM/VCM operation (these simply ignore the VL-SNR frames). In order to make this feasible, the PLHEADERs of the VL-SNR frames shall indicate an un-used (by S2 services) MODCOD and TYPE configuration, corresponding to the suitable XFECFRAME length (i.e. 32 400 symbols for VL-SNR-frames of Set-1 or 16 200 symbols for Set-2).

For example, MODCOD QPSK 9/10 normal FECFRAME is suitable to transport VL-SNR frames of Set-1 while MODCOD 16APSK 9/10 normal FECFRAME is suitable to transport VL-SNR frames of Set-2.

In addition to the regular 36 symbol pilots of S2-frames, VL-SNR frames shall insert additional pilot symbols which are either 32, 34, or 36 symbols long as shown in Figures 17 and 18. In particular for VL-SNR frames of Set-1, additional 34 symbol pilots shall be inserted within the groups 1 through 18, and additional 36 symbol pilots shall be inserted within the groups 19 through 21, as shown in Figure 17. For VL-SNR frames of Set-2, additional 32 symbol pilots shall be inserted within the groups 1 through 9, and additional 36 symbol pilots shall be inserted within the group 10, as shown in Figure 18.

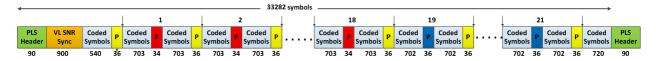


Figure 17: VL-SNR XFECFRAME Set 1 with total length of 33 282 symbols, the same as a QPSK normal length with pilot

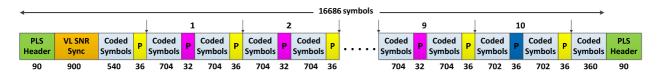


Figure 18: VL-SNR XFECFRAME Set 2 with total length 16 686 symbols, the same as 16APSK normal length with pilot

The PLHEADER (one SLOT of 90 symbols) shall be composed of the following fields:

- **SOF** (26 symbols), identifying the Start of Frame.
- **PLS** code (64 symbol): PLS (Physical Layer Signalling) code, carrying 1+7 signalling bits denoted as (b<sub>0</sub>, b<sub>1</sub>, ..., b<sub>7</sub>), where b<sub>0</sub> is the most significant bit (MSB) and b<sub>7</sub> is the least significant bit (LSB). The most significant bit indicates whether the PL header refers to regular DVB-S2 MODCODs (b<sub>0</sub> = 0) or whether the PL header refers to MODCODs defined in the present document, (b<sub>0</sub> = 1) under clause 5.5.2.2.
  - The PLS code shall be encoded according to clause 5.5.2.4.
  - In case the MSB  $b_0 = 0$ , the result of header encoding according to clause 5.5.2.4 shall be identical to the original DVB-S2 encoding applied to the 7 bits  $(b_1, ..., b_7)$ , and the interpretation of the 7 bits,  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_7)$ , shall also be identical to the interpretation given in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2:  $(b_1, ..., b_5)$  shall represent the MODCOD field according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.2 and EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 12, and the bits  $(b_6, b_7)$  shall represent the TYPE field according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.3, i.e.  $(b_6)$  shall indicate the frame length normal/short and  $(b_7)$  the presence/absence of pilots.
  - In case the MSB  $b_0 = 1$ ,  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_6)$  shall represent the additional S2X MODCODs and the corresponding FEC length (normal, short or medium) according to clause 5.5.2.2, while  $(b_7)$  shall indicate the presence/absence of pilots.

The entire PLHEADER (including SOF), represented by the binary sequence  $(y_1, y_2,...,y_{90})$  shall be modulated into  $90 \pi/2BPSK$  symbols according to the rule:

$$\begin{split} &I_{2i-1} = Q_{2i-1} = (1/\sqrt{2}) \ (1-2y_{2i-1}), \ \ I_{2i} = - \ Q_{2i} = - \ (1/\sqrt{2}) \ (1-2y_{2i}) \ \text{for } i=1,2,...,\ 13 \\ &If \ b_0 = 0: \\ &I_{2i-1} = Q_{2i-1} = (1/\sqrt{2}) \ (1-2y_{2i-1}), \ \ I_{2i} = - \ Q_{2i} = - \ (1/\sqrt{2}) \ (1-2y_{2i}) \ \text{for } i=14,\ 15,...,\ 45 \\ &If \ b_0 = 1: \end{split}$$

$$I_{2i-1} = -Q_{2i-1} = -(1/\sqrt{2})(1-2y_{2i-1}), I_{2i} = Q_{2i} = -(1/\sqrt{2})(1-2y_{2i})$$
 for  $i = 14, 15, ..., 45$ 

NOTE 2:  $b_0 = 0$  the  $\pi/2BPSK$  modulation regularly continues after the SOF field as for S2, while if  $b_0 = 1$  a phase jump of  $\pi/2$  is introduced after the SOF field.

In case of Time slicing mode, PL signalling shall be according to EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M.

### 5.5.2.1 SOF field

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.1.

### 5.5.2.2 MODCOD field

If  $b_0 = 0$ , then  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_5)$  shall be encoded according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.2 and EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 12.

If  $b_0 = 1$ , then  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_6)$  shall be encoded according to Table 17a. PLS code decimal value is derived from  $(b_0, b_1, b_2, ..., b_7)$  with  $b_0 = 1$  and  $b_7 = 0$ .

**Table 17a: S2X MODCOD Coding** 

PLS code decimal value Canonical MODCOD Implemen		Implementation MODCOD name	Code Type
129	VL SNR set1		<u> </u>
. = 0	See Table 18a		
131	VL SNR set2		
		See Table 18a	
132	QPSK 13/45	QPSK 13/45	Normal
134	QPSK 9/20	QPSK 9/20	Normal
136	QPSK 11/20	QPSK 11/20	Normal
138	8APSK 5/9-L	2+4+2APSK 100/180	Normal
140	8APSK 26/45-L	2+4+2APSK 104/180	Normal
142	8PSK 23/36	8PSK 23/36	Normal
144	8PSK 25/36	8PSK 25/36	Normal
146	8PSK 13/18	8PSK 13/18	Normal
148	16APSK 1/2-L	8+8APSK 90/180	Normal
150	16APSK 8/15-L	8+8APSK 96/180	Normal
152	16APSK 5/9-L	8+8APSK 100/180	Normal
154	16APSK 26/45	4+12APSK 26/45	Normal
156	16APSK 3/5	4+12APSK 3/5	Normal
158	16APSK 3/5-L	8+8APSK 18/30	Normal
160	16APSK 28/45	4+12APSK 28/45	Normal
162	16APSK 23/36	4+12APSK 23/36	Normal
164	16APSK 2/3-L	8+8APSK 20/30	Normal
166	16APSK 25/36	4+12APSK 25/36	Normal
168	16APSK 13/18	4+12APSK 13/18	Normal
170	16APSK 7/9	4+12APSK 140/180	Normal
172	16APSK 77/90	4+12APSK 154/180	Normal
174	32APSK 2/3-L	4+12+16rbAPSK 2/3	Normal
178	32APSK 32/45	4+8+4+16APSK 128/180	Normal
180	32APSK 11/15	4+8+4+16APSK 132/180	Normal
182	32APSK 7/9	4+8+4+16APSK 140/180	Normal
184	64APSK 32/45-L	16+16+16+16APSK 128/180	Normal
186	64APSK 11/15	4+12+20+28APSK 132/180	Normal
190	64APSK 7/9	8+16+20+20APSK 7/9	Normal
194	64APSK 4/5	8+16+20+20APSK 4/5	Normal
198	64APSK 5/6	8+16+20+20APSK 5/6	Normal
200	128APSK 3/4	128APSK 135/180	Normal
202	128APSK 7/9	128APSK 140/180	Normal
204	256APSK 29/45-L	256APSK 116/180	Normal
206	256APSK 2/3-L	256APSK 20/30	Normal
208	256APSK 31/45-L	256APSK 124/180	Normal
210	256APSK 32/45	256APSK 128/180	Normal
212	256APSK 11/15-L	256APSK 22/30	Normal
214	256APSK 3/4	256APSK 135/180	Normal
216	QPSK 11/45	QPSK 11/45	Short

PLS code decimal value	Canonical MODCOD	Implementation MODCOD name	Code Type
	name		
218	QPSK 4/15	QPSK 4/15	Short
220	QPSK 14/45	QPSK 14/45	Short
222	QPSK 7/15	QPSK 7/15	Short
224	QPSK 8/15	QPSK 8/15	Short
226	QPSK 32/45	QPSK 32/45	Short
228	8PSK 7/15	8PSK 7/15	Short
230	8PSK 8/15	8PSK 8/15	Short
232	8PSK 26/45	8PSK 26/45	Short
234	8PSK 32/45	8PSK 32/45	Short
236	16APSK 7/15	4+12APSK 7/15	Short
238	16APSK 8/15	4+12APSK 8/15	Short
240	16APSK 26/45	4+12APSK 26/45	Short
242	16APSK 3/5	4+12APSK 3/5	Short
244	16APSK 32/45	4+12APSK 32/45	Short
246	32APSK 2/3	4+12+16rbAPSK 2/3	Short
248	32APSK 32/45	4+12+16rbAPSK 32/45	Short

Note that the PLS values in the table above correspond to the 'pilots off' case ( $b_7 = 0$ ), except for VL SNR sets with pilots always on. Each MODCOD also has a 'pilots on' equivalent PLS code ( $b_7 = 1$ ). There are 16 additional PLS sequences reserved for future use, but with a fixed frame-length associated to them, according to Table 17b.

Table 17b: S2X MODCOD Coding (Reserved values)

PLS code decimal	Mod and type	Length
value	· ·	(symbols)
128	8-ary-normal-pilots off	21 690
130	16-ary - normal - pilots off	16 290
176	32-ary - normal - pilots off	13 050
177	32-ary - normal - pilots on	13 338
188	64-ary - normal - pilots off	10 890
189	64-ary - normal - pilots on	11 142
192	64-ary - normal - pilots off	10 890
193	64-ary - normal - pilots on	11 142
196	64-ary - normal - pilots off	10 890
197	64-ary - normal - pilots on	11 142
250	8-ary - normal - pilots on	22 194
251	16-ary - normal - pilots on	16 686
252	32-ary - normal - pilots on	13 338
253	64-ary - normal - pilots on	11 142
254	256-ary - normal - pilots on	8 370
255	1 024-ary - normal - pilots on	6 714

NOTE: In this table, n-ary is a generic denomination for any n-point constellation, to be defined in the future.

Note that these PLS codes are reserved but the S2X receiver should recognize these PLS codes and use the associated frame-length in order to maintain lock (when confronted with one of these PLS codes). Note also that the pilot bit  $(b_7)$  does not indicate the presence of pilots for the last 6 PLS codes.

Table 18a: Definition of VL-SNR MODCODs

VL SNR set 1 (30 780 modulated symbols)			
Canonical MODCOD name	Implementation MODCOD name	Code type	
QPSK 2/9	QPSK 2/9	normal	
BPSK 1/5	π/2 BPSK 1/5	medium	
BPSK 11/45	π/2 BPSK 11/45	medium	
BPSK 1/3	π/2 BPSK 1/3	medium	
BPSK-S 1/5	π/2 BPSK 1/5 Spreading Factor 2	short	
BPSK-S 11/45	π/2 BPSK 11/45 Spreading Factor 2	short	
VL SNR se	et 2 (14 976 modulated symbols)		
Canonical MODCOD name	Implementation MODCOD name	Code type	
BPSK 1/5	π/2 BPSK 1/5	short	
BPSK 4/15	π/2 BPSK 4/15	short	
BPSK 1/3	π/2 BPSK 1/3	short	

### 5.5.2.3 TYPE field

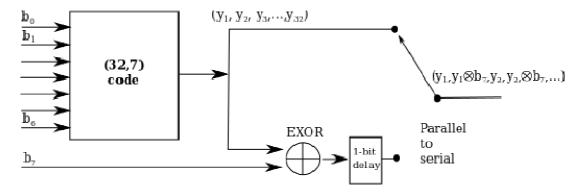
If  $b_0 = 0$ , then  $(b_6, b_7)$  shall be coded according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.3.

If  $b_0 = 1$ , then  $(b_7)$  shall be coded according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.3.

### 5.5.2.4 PLS code, no time slicing

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.4.

The 8-bit header field shall be coded with a (64,8) code. Such code is constructed starting from a (32,7) code according to the construction in Figure 19.



NOTE: The symbol ⊗ stands for binary EXOR.

Figure 19

NOTE 1: The particular construction guarantees that each odd bit in the (64,8) code is either always equal to the previous one or is always the opposite. Which of the two hypotheses is true depends on the bit b<sub>7</sub>. This fact can be exploited in case differentially coherent detection is adopted in the receiver.

The 7 most significant bits  $(b_0, ..., b_6)$  of the header field shall be encoded by a linear block code of length 32 with the following generator matrix.

Figure 20

NOTE 2: Except from the inclusion of first row, the generator matrix corresponds to that of the S2 specification in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.4, and EN 302 307-1 [3], Figure 13b, and this guarantees the correspondence of the PLS code for b<sub>0</sub> = 0.

The most significant bit of the 8 bit header field is multiplied with the first row of the matrix, the following bit with the second row and so on. The 32 coded bits is denoted as  $(y_1y_2\cdots y_{32})$ . When  $b_7=0$ , the final PLS code will generate  $(y_1y_1y_2y_2\cdots y_{32}y_{32})$  as the output, i.e. each symbol shall be repeated. When  $b_7=1$ , the final PLS code will generate  $(y_1\overline{y_1}y_2\overline{y_2}\cdots y_{32}\overline{y_{32}})$  as output, i.e. the repeated symbol is further binary complemented (see also Figure 6).

The 64 bits output of the PLS code shall be further scrambled by the binary sequence:

In case of Time slicing the PLS code shall be according to annex M.

The resulting 154 coded bits shall be scrambled with the following sequence:

### 5.5.2.5 VL-SNR Header

VL-SNR Headers shall be composed of  $L_{VL-SNR} = 900$  modulated symbols, the modulation format being  $\pi/2$  BPSK.

Ten (10) such headers are currently defined. Six (6) other headers are currently unused. These headers shall be constructed with a 896-bit sequence which arranged in the 16 56-bit rows below, from left to right, and top row to bottom row, as shown below.

```
1111 1011 1111 0010 0011 1110 1000 0011 0111 1111 1001 1011 1100 0100
1001 1000 0111 0000 1000 1110 0000 1011 0011 1001 0011 0100 0101 1110
1111 0110 1010 0010 1100 1001 1111 1110 0001 1011 0001 0111 0011 0111
1000 0100 0001 1000 1101 1001 0101 1010 0110 1111 1001 1001 0111 1010
0111 1011 0111 1101 0111 1011 0011 1110 1001 1111 1100 1001 1110 1010
0101 1110 0111 1000 1011 1010 0000 0011 1010 0110 1101 0101 0001 1010
0010 0111 1001 1100 1100 0010 0110 0101 0100 0011 1110 1100 1101 0000
0011 0100 0010 1011 0000 0100 1001 1000 1011 1111 0011 1101 0111 1101
1010 1101 1101 0000 0011 0110 1110 1001 1101 0101 0011 0001 0010 1111
0001 0000 0110 0001 1100 0110 1101 1111 1000 0010 0110 0010 0011 0111
0111 0010 1101 0011 1110 0000 1001 0000 0111 0011 1000 0100 1100 0111
0011 1011 1101 0101 1010 1100 1110 1110 0010 0101 1110 0010 1100 1001
0101 1001 0000 1000 0111 1101 1000 0010 0110 0001 0101 1010 1101 1010
1110 1001 1010 1111 0000 0001 0111 0010 1100 1111 1001 1101 1010 0111
0011 1111 0100 1000 0011 0101 1010 0100 0000 0110 0011 1111 0000 0111
0010 0011 1100 1001 1010 1110 1110 1100 1111 0010 1110 1101 0100 0001
```

Sixteen (16) possible 896-bit patterns are constructed by multiplying each row with either + or - polarity according to the 16 possible Walsh-Hadamard sequences below, where a "+" keeps the row unchanged, and a "-" changes every bit in the row from a "0" to "1" and vice versa (Table 18b).

Table 18b: VL-SNR Header Walsh-Hadamard Sequence

VL SNR set 1 (30 780 modulated symbols)			
Walsh-Hadamard Sequence	Implementation MODCOD name	Code type	
++++++++++++++	QPSK 2/9	normal	
+_+_+_+_+_+_	π/2 BPSK 1/5	medium	
++++++	π/2 BPSK 11/45	medium	
++++++	π/2 BPSK 1/3	medium	
++++++++	π/2 BPSK 1/5 Spreading Factor 2	short	
++_++_+_	π/2 BPSK 11/45 Spreading Factor 2	short	
++++++	unassigned		
++++_++	unassigned		
++++++++	unassigned		
VL SNR s	et 2 (14 976 modulated symbols)		
Walsh-Hadamard Sequence	Implementation MODCOD name	Code type	
+++++	π/2 BPSK 1/5	short	
+_++_+_+_+	π/2 BPSK 4/15	short	
++++++	π/2 BPSK 1/3	short	
+_+_+_+_+	dummy	N/A	
+_++_+_+_	unassigned		
+++++++	unassigned		
+_++_++_++	unassigned		

Each of the 896-bit pattern is padded at the beginning and the end with 00 to complete a 900 symbol-pattern.

### 5.5.2.6 Shortening and Puncturing of VL-SNR MODCODs

VL-SNR FECFRAMEs are defined in Tables 19a to 19d. A FECFRAME with  $n_{ldpc} = 32\,400$  bits has been included covering only BPSK modulation and coding rates 1/5, 11/45, 1/3.

In order for VL-SNR frames to be compatible with legacy DVB-S2 VCM receivers, the PLFRAME length including the mobile header and increased pilot symbols shall be the same as in DVB-S2 PLFRAME. This requires reducing the information carrying symbols of VL-SNR frames through shortening and puncturing.

If an LDPC block is shortened, the first  $X_s$  information bits shall be set to zero before encoding, and they will not be transmitted. If an LDPC block is punctured, every  $P^{th}$  parity bit starting with the first parity bit,  $p_0$ , (i.e.  $p_0$ ,  $p_P$ ,  $p_{2P}$ , ...) will not be transmitted until the desired number of punctured bits,  $X_p$ , is achieved.

Table 19a: Shortening/Puncturing of VL-SNR FECFRAME

Implementation MODCOD name	Xs	Р	Хp
QPSK 2/9 normal	0	15	3 240
π/2 BPSK 1/5 medium	640	25	980
π/2 BPSK 11/45 medium	0	15	1 620
π/2 BPSK 1/3 medium	0	13	1 620
π/2 BPSK 1/5 short SF2	560	30	250
π/2 BPSK 11/45 short SF2	0	15	810
π/2 BPSK 1/5 short	0	10	1 224
π/2 BPSK 4/15 short	0	8	1 224
π/2 BPSK 1/3 short	0	8	1 224

Table 19b: Coding Parameters for VL-SNR PLFRAMES (for normal FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc}$  = 64 800)

LDPC Code BCH uncode		BCH coded block N <sub>bch</sub>	BCH t-error	LDPC coded block	
Identifier	block K <sub>bch</sub>	LDPC uncoded block k <sub>ldpc</sub>	correction	n <sub>ldpc</sub>	
2/9	14 208	14 400	12	61 560	

Table 19c: Coding Parameters for VL-SNR PLFRAMES (for medium FECFRAME  $n_{ldpc}$  = 32 400)

LDPC Code Identifier	BCH uncoded block K <sub>bch</sub>	BCH coded block N <sub>bch</sub> LDPC uncoded block k <sub>ldpc</sub>	BCH t-error correction	LDPC coded block n <sub>ldpc</sub>
1/5	5 660	5 840	12	30 780
11/45	7 740	7 920	12	30 780
1/3	10 620	10 800	12	30 780

Table 19d: Coding Parameters for VL-SNR PLFRAMES (for short FECFRAME  $n_{ldoc} = 16200$ )

LDPC Code BCH uncoded		BCH coded block N <sub>bch</sub>	BCH t-error	LDPC coded block	
Identifier	block K <sub>bch</sub>	LDPC uncoded block k <sub>ldpc</sub>	correction	n <sub>ldpc</sub>	
11/45	3 792	3 960	12	15 390	
4/15	4 152	4 320	12	14 976	
1/3	5 232	5 400	12	14 976	
1/5	3 072	3 240	12	14 976	
1/5 SF2	2 512	2 680	12	15 390	

### 5.5.3 Pilot Insertion

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.3.

### 5.5.4 Physical layer scrambling

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.4.

While EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.4 declares: "In case of broadcasting services, n = 0 shall be used as default sequence, to avoid manual receiver setting or synchronization delays", in order to mitigate interference in a satellite system, 6 additional different scrambling code sequences may be used in S2X also for the broadcast application when pilots are inserted in the PLFRAME ( $b_7 = 1$ , see clause 5.5.2.3).

For all relevant S2X applications using different PL-scrambling sequences, to facilitate initial acquisition in the absence of side information, a shortlist of 7 preferred scrambling code sequences with good mutual interference properties is defined in Table 19e. All frames in a carrier shall be scrambled using the same scrambling sequence.

- NOTE 1: In case of sequential initial acquisition in the receiver, the first scrambling code sequence (n = 0) is tested first.
- NOTE 2: Any other scrambling sequence can be used; the demodulator should be informed about the scrambling sequences to be used (e.g. through network signalling information, or by having them stored in the demodulator).

Scrambling sequence	Gold sequence index n
0	0
1	10 949
2	2 x 10 949
3	3 x 10 949
4	4 x 10 949
5	5 x 10 949
6	6 x 10 949

Table 19e: Set of preferred scrambling sequences

### 5.5.4.1 PL scrambling for VL-SNR frames

VL-SNR frames shall not scramble PLHEADERs and shall not scramble VL-SNR-HEADER.

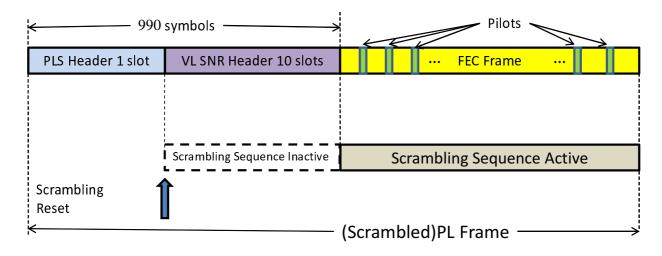


Figure 21: PL SCRAMBLING

For VLNSR frames, the randomization sequence shall be reinitialized at the end of the PLS Header and shall remain inactive during VL SNR Header.

#### 5.5.4.1.1 $\pi/2$ -BPSK modulated frames

For  $\pi/2$ -BPSK modulated XFECFRAMEs (see Table 18a, VL-SNR), the 2-valued multiplication factor ( $C_I$ +j $C_Q$ ) shall be used for Physical layer scrambling (instead of the 4-valued multiplication factor ( $C_I$ +j $C_Q$ ) defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.4):

$$C_{I}(i) + jC_{O}(i) = \exp(j R_{n}(i) \pi)$$

Pilot symbols and VL-SNR dummy symbols shall be scrambled using the factor ( $C_I$ +j $C_Q$ ) defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.4.

### 5.6 Baseband shaping and quadrature modulation

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.6.

In addition to the S2 roll-off factors ( $\alpha$  = 0,35, 0,25 and 0,20), the additional roll-offs  $\alpha$  = 0,15; 0,10 and 0,05 shall be implemented.

### 6 Error performance

Tables 20a to 20c summarize the S2X modes performance requirements at QEF over AWGN and Hard Limiter (see Figure H.2 in clause H.7) channels. Ideal performance figures have been achieved by computer simulation, 50 LDPC fixed point decoding iterations (see annex G), perfect carrier and synchronization recovery, no phase noise. For calculating link budgets, specific satellite channel impairments should be taken into account.

FER is the ratio between the useful FECFRAMEs correctly received and those affected by errors, after forward error correction.

Table 20a: Performance at Quasi Error Free FER=10<sup>-5</sup> Normal FECFRAMES, 50 iterations

Canonical MODCOD name	Spectral efficiency [bit/symbol] (note 4)	Ideal E <sub>s</sub> /N <sub>0</sub> [dB] for (AWGN Linear Channel) (note 1)	Ideal C <sub>sat</sub> /(N <sub>0</sub> ·Rs) [dB] (Non-Linear Hard Limiter Channel) (Informative) (note 2)
QPSK 2/9	0,434841	-2,85 (note 3)	-2,45
QPSK 13/45	0,567805	-2,03	-1,60
QPSK 9/20	0,889135	0,22	0,69
QPSK 11/20	1,088581	1,45	1,97
8APSK 5/9-L	1,647211	4,73	5,95
8APSK 26/45-L	1,713601	5,13	6,35
8PSK 23/36	1,896173	6,12	6,96
8PSK 25/36	2,062148	7,02	7,93
8PSK 13/18	2,145136	7,49	8,42
16APSK 1/2-L	1,972253	5,97	8,4
16APSK 8/15-L	2,104850	6,55	9,0
16APSK 5/9-L	2,193247	6,84	9,35
16APSK 26/45	2,281645	7,51	9,17
16APSK 3/5	2,370043	7,80	9,38
16APSK 3/5-L	2,370043	7,41	9,94
16APSK 28/45	2,458441	8,10	9,76
16APSK 23/36	2,524739	8,38	10,04
16APSK 2/3-L	2,635236	8,43	11,06
16APSK 25/36	2,745734	9,27	11,04
16APSK 13/18	2,856231	9,71	11,52
16APSK 7/9	3,077225	10,65	12,50
16APSK 77/90	3,386618	11,99	14,00
32APSK 2/3-L	3,289502	11,10	13,81
32APSK 32/45	3,510192	11,75	14,50
32APSK 11/15	3,620536	12,17	14,91
32APSK 7/9	3,841226	13,05	15,84
64APSK 32/45-L	4,206428	13,98	17,7
64APSK 11/15	4,338659	14,81	17,97
64APSK 7/9	4,603122	15,47	19,10
64APSK 4/5	4,735354	15,87	19,54
64APSK 5/6	4,933701	16,55	20,44
128APSK 3/4	5,163248	17,73	21,43
128APSK 7/9	5,35556	18,53	22,21
256APSK 29/45-L	5,065690	16,98	21,6
256APSK 2/3-L	5,241514	17,24	21,89
256APSK 31/45-L	5,417338	18,10	22,9
256APSK 32/45	5,593162	18,59	22,91
256APSK 11/15-L	5,768987	18,84	23,80
256APSK 3/4	5,900855	19,57	24,02

NOTE 1: E<sub>s</sub> is the average energy per transmitted symbol; N<sub>0</sub> is the noise power spectral density.

NOTE 2: C<sub>sat</sub> is the Hard Limiter pure carrier saturated power; N<sub>0</sub>·Rs is the Noise Power integrated over a bandwidth equal to the symbol rate. Performance results are for an optimized input back-off (IBO) and for a Roll-off=10 %. C<sub>sat</sub>/ (N<sub>0</sub>·Rs) is equal to E<sub>s,sat</sub>/N<sub>0</sub> and the difference between the E<sub>s</sub>/N<sub>0</sub> of the AWGN linear channel and E<sub>s,sat</sub>/N<sub>0</sub> is due to the compromise between operating back-off and nonlinear distortion (which is dependent on the rolloff).

NOTE 3: The FECFRAME length is 61 560.

NOTE 4: Spectral efficiencies are calculated in a bandwidth equal to the symbol rate Rs in case of no pilots. The corresponding spectral efficiency for a bandwidth equal to Rs (1+roll-off) can be computed dividing the numbers in column "spectral efficiency" by (1+roll-off).

## Table 20b: $E_s/N_0$ Performance at Quasi Error Free FER=10<sup>-5</sup> (AWGN Channel) medium XFECFRAMEs, 75 iterations

Canonical MODCOD name	Ideal Es/N0 (dB) for FECFRAME length = 30 780
BPSK 1/5	-6,85
BPSK 11/45	-5,50
BPSK 1/3	-4,00

## Table 20c: $E_s/N_0$ Performance at Quasi Error Free FER= $10^{-5}$ (AWGN Channel) Short XFECFRAMEs, 75 iterations $\pi/2$ BPSK modes, 50 iterations other modes

Canonical MODCOD name	Ideal Es/N0 (dB) for FECFRAME length = 16 200
BPSK-S 1/5	-9,9 (note 1)
BPSK-S 11/45	-8,3 (note 1)
BPSK 1/5	-6,1 (note 2)
BPSK 4/15	-4,9 (note 2)
BPSK 1/3	-3,72
QPSK 11/45	-2,50
QPSK 4/15	-2,24
QPSK 14/45	-1,46
QPSK 7/15	0,60
QPSK 8/15	1,45
QPSK 32/45	3,66
8PSK 7/15	3,83
8PSK 8/15	4,71
8PSK 26/45	5,52
8PSK 32/45	7,54
16APSK 7/15	5,99
16APSK 8/15	6,93
16APSK 26/45	7,66
16APSK 3/5	8,10
16APSK 32/45	9,81
32APSK 2/3	11,41
32APSK 32/45	12,18
NOTE 1: The FECFRAME length is 15 390.  NOTE 2: The FECFRAME length is 14 976.	

## Annex A (normative): Signal spectrum at the modulator output

See EN 302 307-1 [3], annex A.

Figure A.1 gives a template for the signal spectrum at the modulator output.

Figure 1 also represents a possible mask for a hardware implementation of the Nyquist modulator filter. The points A to S shown on Figures A.1 and A.2 are defined in Table A.1X. The mask for the filter frequency response is based on the assumption of ideal Dirac delta input signals, spaced by the symbol period  $T_S = 1/R_S = 1/2f_N$  while in the case of rectangular input signals a suitable x/sin x correction shall be applied on the filter response.

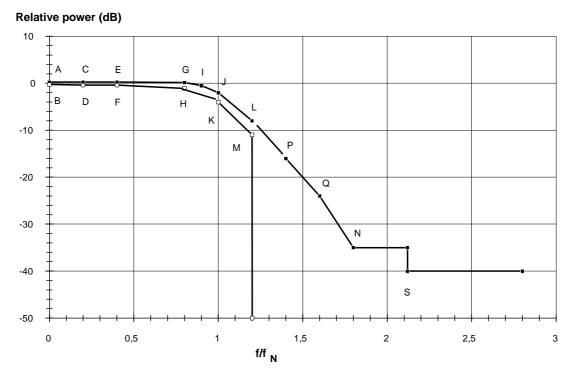


Figure A.1: Template for the signal spectrum mask at the modulator output represented in the baseband frequency domain, the frequency axis is calibrated for roll-off factor  $\alpha$  = 0,35

Figure A.2 gives a mask for the group delay for the hardware implementation of the Nyquist modulator filter.

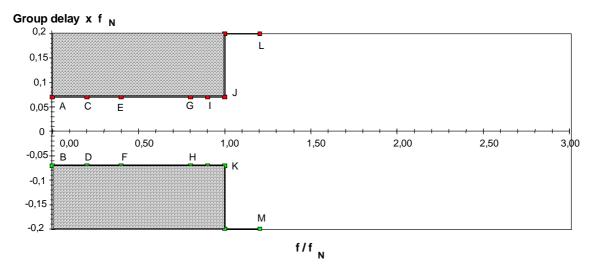


Figure A.2: Template of the modulator filter group delay

Table A.1: Definition of points given in Figures A.1 and A.2 (see note)

Point	Frequency for $\alpha = 0.15$	Frequency for $\alpha = 0.10$	Frequency for $\alpha = 0.05$	Relative power (dB)	Group delay	
A	0,0 f <sub>N</sub>	0,0 f <sub>N</sub>	0,0 f <sub>N</sub>	+0,25	+0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
В	0,0 f <sub>N</sub>	0,0 f <sub>N</sub>	0,0 f <sub>N</sub>	-0,25	-0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
С	0,2 f <sub>N</sub>	0,2 f <sub>N</sub>	0,2 f <sub>N</sub>	+0,25	+0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
D	0,2 f <sub>N</sub>	0,2 f <sub>N</sub>	0,2 f <sub>N</sub>	-0,40	-0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
Е	0,4 f <sub>N</sub>	0,4 f <sub>N</sub>	0,4 f <sub>N</sub>	+0,25	+0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
F	0,4 f <sub>N</sub>	0,4 f <sub>N</sub>	0,4 f <sub>N</sub>	-0,40	-0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
G	0,9175 f <sub>N</sub>	0,945 f <sub>N</sub>	0,9725 f <sub>N</sub>	+0,15	+0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
Н	0,9175 f <sub>N</sub>	0,945 f <sub>N</sub>	0,9725 f <sub>N</sub>	-1,10	-0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
1	0,955 f <sub>N</sub>	0,97 f <sub>N</sub>	0,985 f <sub>N</sub>	-0,50	+0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
J	1,0 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0 f <sub>N</sub>	-2,00	+0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
K	1,0 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0 f <sub>N</sub>	-4,00	-0,07 / f <sub>N</sub>	
L	1,0825 f <sub>N</sub>	1,055 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0275 f <sub>N</sub>	-8,00	-	
М	1,0825 f <sub>N</sub>	1,055 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0275 f <sub>N</sub>	-11,00	-	
N	1,375 f <sub>N</sub>	1,25 f <sub>N</sub>	1,125 f <sub>N</sub>	-35,00	-	
Р	1,1725 f <sub>N</sub>	1,115 f <sub>N</sub>	1,0575 f <sub>N</sub>	-16,00	-	
Q	1,3 f <sub>N</sub>	1,2 f <sub>N</sub>	1,1 f <sub>N</sub>	-24,00	-	
S	1,525 f <sub>N</sub>	1,35 f <sub>N</sub>	1,175 f <sub>N</sub>	-40,00	-	
NOTE: See EN 302 307-1 [3], annex A for roll-off $\alpha$ = 0,35, 0,25 and 0,20.						

# Annex B (normative): Addresses of parity bit accumulators for $n_{ldpc} = 64800$

Table B.1: LDPC code identifier: 2/9 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 64 800)

```
5332 8018 35444 13098 9655 41945 44273 22741 9371 8727 43219
41410 43593 14611 46707 16041 1459 29246 12748 32996 676 46909
9340 35072 35640 17537 10512 44339 30965 25175 9918 21079 29835
3332 12088 47966 25168 50180 42842 40914 46726 17073 41812 34356
15159 2209 7971 22590 20020 27567 4853 10294 38839 15314 49808
20936 14497 23365 22630 38728 28361 34659 956 8559 44957 22222
28043 4641 25208 47039 30612 25796 14661 44139 27335 12884 6980
32584 33453 1867 20185 36106 30357 809 28513 46045 27862 4802
43744 13375 36066 23604 30766 6233 45051 23660 20815 19525 25207
27522 3854 9311 21925 41107 25773 26323 24237 24344 46187 44503
10256 20038 12177 26635 5214 14191 34404 45807 4938 4173 31344
32043 26501 46725 4648 16718 31060 26633 19036 14222 13886 26535
18103 8498 36814 34600 36495 36712 29833 27396 11877 42861 1834
36592 1645 3649 30521 14674 3630 890 13307 41412 24682 9907
4401 44543 13784 5828 32862 25179 29736 39614 5186 49749 38317
41460 39101 50080 40137 32691 26528 35332 44067 8467 14286 10470
12211 34019 37870 36918 36419 33153 50070 41498 47741 30538 12342
33751 23988 33624 41882 34075 25552 3106 17611 13190 29336 312
5667 35483 35460 16153 37267 28308 50009 46345 34204 32756 38243
5657 24157 36834 6890 49576 46244 43875 16738 47225 2944 36882
30341 48485 3700
14451 20438 18875
13634 41138 42962
46459 13369 27974
21493 14629 2369
11351 40226 42457
34749 39000 3912
18128 46776 47055
2221 26806 11345
35143 630 2229
44009 41295 34646
32163 16657 26544
31770 23641 43623
45826 10902 39490
7514 20480 28511
11429 19834 35430
50112 38163 5738
16191 16862 6783
6085 39149 34988
```

41497 32023 28688

### Table B.2: LDPC code identifier: 13/45 ( $n_{ldpc} = 64800$ )

15210 4519 18217 34427 18474 16813 28246 17687 44527 31465 13004 43601 28576 13611 24294 15041 503 11393 26290 9278 19484 20742 13226 28322 32651 27323 22368 15522 37576 20607 20152 19741 26700 31696 21061 35991 44168 27910 31104 34776 38835 45450 40002 31522 7807 26330 2410 44983 15861 39215 14631 42584 26502 41864 27885 32276 29049 16878 37480 42550 38795 13012 7912 4058 23869 3325 42889 19921 13826 40323 18162 10005 35100 5483 7629 35166 1239 10772 5289 286 16172 41843 42612 38493  $11997\ 40340\ 19047\ 16236\ 43557\ 9104\ 24032\ 2915\ 19265\ 36209\ 6443\ 40947$ 43527 29675 4195 31926 35392 20400 7515 45806 36068 33079 37325 6301 4580 20492 40934 14478 8238 2425 28901 43602 7224 17640 28259 6850 41859 14006 19132 5690 16223 11575 30562 44797 3759 9833 36529 21084 45546 16044 26763 13559 29092 41595 5726 13733 9164 15354 20145 10655 24076 40883 13424 30325 40589 32367 36270 9286 40151 8501 3871 22109 26239 29805 5358 44835 11609 3899 9760 39600 43422 13295 45431 14515 5392 37010 12386 40193 21492 45146 12376 41952 43153 45733 718 35726 33884 38006 16927 20958 25413 44561 11245 12984 35198 30977 31916 10657 1412 1048 14965 31879 29967 41000 32087 22 34773 768 27289 19898 43051 6964 31807 4119 33509 15950 6304 2813 35192 38282 39710 26356 9889 18957 6355 18770 40381 1876 38889 17958 20309 10744 1744 228 41543 36505 32795 12454 8520 4916 22313 1363 13010 8770 17057 8694 22987 29564 13804 3110 1382 33844 15117 42314 36045 25295 28421 22044 15951 42952 17458 6926 21257 41243 8662 17046 15054 15302 16964 40079

```
13359 45754 16715 9586 10960 25406 14675 8880 5087 12303 28993 13571
24824 31012 4121 808 30962 28736 11013 20488 7715 7637 6217 25114
23615 5760 5554
18072 21605 39242
24190 6592 12281
44681 6563 7001
18291 19605 33476
2884 30927 18430
23674 36414 30649
15364 22089 19757
41162 14454 17627
16676 28573 22163
8851 36803 27589
40049 476 1413
41013 34505 33296
29782 38018 42124
22625 7485 11772
2052 37567 14082
30106 43203 20858
7399 3796 22396
38745 792 44483
28268 33355 41030
30098 37269 12871
35769 33119 16738
3307 43434 13244
17852 9133 23190
35184 20115 24202
14760 43026 19425
26414 16821 6625
30362 35769 42608
```

Table B.3: LDPC code identifier:  $9/20 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$ 

```
30649 35117 23181 15492 2367 31230 9368 13541 6608 23384 18300 5905
1961 8950 20589 17688 9641 1877 4937 15293 24864 14876 6516 10165
4229 26034 28862 8265 27847 3 22728 13946 27162 26003 17696 13261
31719 25669 17149 17377 33106 12630 4814 16334 1480 32952 11187 3849
30186 20938 7946 23283 11042 28080 26642 34560 11302 4991 5121 6879
13445 22794 18048 15116 5657 9853 15581 34960 13240 11176 17937 25081
4868 28235 30286 29706 7073 6773 10390 27002 13015 7388 14772 19581
11765 16642 11431 19588 20154 8027 29758 5501 6398 4268 21337 21136
2275 7899 25943 12939 14478 20369 22877 3591 12217 19130 24252 32444
24599 21382 4689 3524 11304 20423 13677 19639 10577 28279 22330 30722
21622 26233 3921 17722 6843 5999 8186 2355 33632 34632 30285 9616
19909 30417 19587 27853 13896 3689 155 20457 33362 21739 22779 33862
3713 32975 9403 2836 23109 11099 3505 14562 17309 26470 4843 12279
24216 26340 22073 32570 12936 19797 21801 8918 7999 24408 5783 25190
8817 29367 17017 6208 21402 2280 2110 7975 32039 34605 1235 912
23116 33017 31405 638 4707 31760 18043 3507 11989 26632 32829 11262
9274 2553 10697 13507 15323 27080 3752 33191 12363 24664 14068 1416
21670 26696 18570 25197 1517 7765 32686 6572 30901 28242 17802 24056
35388 26895 8023 31249 29290 13440 7156 17367 21472 27219 14447 9655
11100 27918 2900 33262 15301 4664 15728 1185 24818 32995 31108 16368
34978 31690 30464 13044 5492 10047 2768 14336 30880 32780 10993 24750
7022 19718 26036 19145 21177 33949 17135 5193 33718 2539 13920 25537
918 18514 14530 13699 11902 22721 8335 35346 24655 3332 14708 20822
11191 24064 32825 12321 11771 23299 31325 25526 16785 22212 34075 9066
31209 27819 5974 19918 26831 33338 26647 9480 28489 7827 18562 2401
17395 23192 10277 28458 23028 18793 10463 10740 616 24647 4153 10128
2873 22381 8132 18239 31614 4193 32313 7575 25801 27591 19872 17992
4609 9114 14764 13516
19192 9882 13112 16075
12510 28902 8784 32679
4578 34533 30609 25543
13739 3465 5330 999
33254 13085 5001 29061
28369 79 17750 13399
24851 9524 30966 10422
18251 34810 12259 25103
25193 16945 1059
11266 13612 30508
24778 25364 1322
14492 11111 13693
15125 8205 1749
```

8494 9902 9395

### Table B.4: LDPC code identifier: 11/20 (n<sub>idpc</sub> = 64 800)

```
3482 16233 5719
27020 12322 24014
25438 26499 26506
21987 16027 6832
17330 2620 20756
15985 10471 23302
593 6869 27185
22961 9129 25646
10702 12334 23959
6375 23299 26942
8029 4072 24051
15147 5113 14725
1451 27291 28731
18808 11561 249
28962 21405 18944
6889 3314 23457
27708 14530 8795
6185 28821 6550
2259 17627 701
20819 18831 20140
4991 11369 4282
13230 3413 27092
14556 5068 16209
4337 24652 498
715 28883 2285
16524 25513 26034
21067 15122 21667
27982 15280 3313
7563 22779 22453
4744 17277 27210
19170 10806 18815
26424 26442 7837
26264 28931 6020
4645 20678 13160
18111 28045 23883
5128 10876 3087
28551 26276 3541
20152 10181 28172
26430 14769 6809
4956 16130 11348
1691 10216 5743
7848 20236 2661
10660 8321 6155
2757 6963 2596
27791 6707 258
12785 21176 15450
7477 17274 25201
262 18996 15836
5287 11970 13365
3098 17823 10786
21831 14476 11447
1893 3625 25404
20880 21987 1228
20942 15045 21358
18237 28914 15673
24273 284 9803
13949 15670 16693
15553 27782 22644
27980 24820 27733
7015 20974 10016
26164 20314 25916
11489 13663 11777
18230 11483 5655
1618 19977 26521
25639 13184 28994
3821 18349 13846
```

### Table B.5: LDPC code identifier: 26/45 (n<sub>ldpc</sub> = 64 800)

12918 15296 894 10855 350 453 11966 1667 18720 12943 24437 8135 2834 11861 3827 15431 8827 8253 23393 15048 5554 16297 2994 6727 19453 2371 26414 3044 20240 18313 11618 3145 10976 5786 5609 16358 2547 11557 14755 26434 2510 26719 4420 6753 917 7821 26765 11684 9811 5420 6653 19554 11928 20579 17439 19103 21162 11235 19172 22254 3420 10558 3646 11858 24120 10189 8172 5004 26082 4345 5139 15135 26522 6172 17492 8462 4392 4546

26173 2504 15216 7493 6461 12840

22237 9229 4859

### Table B.6: LDPC code identifier: 28/45 (n<sub>idpc</sub>= 64 800)

```
17280 9586 20334
19508 8068 11375
5776 21209 9418
6872 6349 20397
11165 19619 13108
13550 10715 5122
5655 10699 8415
9864 4985 7986
6436 3754 7690
4257 17119 5328
659 4687 6006
527 10824 8234
11291 1735 22513
7254 2617 1493
3015 7462 10953
15705 2181 11992
4628 19430 18223
9426 21808 13549
17008 3470 22568
13643 24195 21816
936 14226 22874
6156 19306 18215
23984 14714 12907
5139 18639 15609
11908 5446 8958
6315 16864 15814
10686 22570 16196
203 4208 13716
494 14172 11778
15112 14244 8417
21087 4602 15570
19758 4401 22270
8218 11940 5009
23833 13785 12569
1698 7113 18541
18711 19991 19673
8025 17107 14784
5954 6817 19810
24143 12236 18063
23748 23956 10369
7805 13982 13861
5198 10889 6787
10406 13918 3305
12219 6523 12999
9964 2004 17361
23759 21507 11984
4188 19754 13358
8027 3662 2411
19762 16017 9125
2393 4619 5452
24176 6586 10895
15872 1795 15801
6911 15300 14787
2584 4905 8833
1327 12862 9476
16768 12633 7400
11983 6276 18370
12939 12793 20048
20284 12949 21345
19545 4503 16017
1253 12068 18813
```

Table B.7: LDPC code identifier: 23/36 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 64 800)

2475 3722 16456 6081 4483 19474 20555 10558 4351 4052 20066 1547 5612 22269 11685 23297 19891 18996 21694 7927 19412 15951 288 15139 7767 3059 1455 12056 12721 7938 19334 3233 5711 6664 7486 17133 2931 20176 20158 9634 20002 13129 10015 13595 218 22642 9357 11999 22898 4446 8059 1913 22365 10039 15203 10305 22970 7928 16564 8402 9988 7039 10195 22389 5451 8731 19073 1005 18826 11109 13748 11891 21530 15924 21128 6841 11064 3240 11632 18386 22456 3963 14719 4244 4599 8098 7599 12862 5666 11543 9276 19923 19171 19591 6005 8623 22777 1255 20078 17064 13244 323 11349 6637 8611 6695 4750 20985 18144 5584 20309 6210 16745 10959 14284 2893 20916 10985 9664 9065 11703 17833 21598 22375 12890 10779 11241 13115 9222 21139 1217 15337

7427 22987 10233 22949 8145 21778

7051 21874 1697 18539 26 21487

741 12055 2822

#### Table B.8: LDPC code identifier: 25/36 ( $n_{ldpc} = 64800$ )

11863 9493 4143 12695 8706 170 4967 798 9856 6015 5125

- 12804 3480 5690
- 18598 19273 16354
- 2569 16771 13693
- 15051 853 956
- 12256 2756 15137 15685 2802 16479
- 14687 12470 3583 15473 17781 867
- 4843 6765 13122
- 11287 3680 19101
- 4609 11385 13470
- 12353 6632 206
- 10984 3116 1263
- 9419 14455 19438
- 9528 1808 435
- 2238 12870 10119
- 10868 8402 11111
- 11081 7197 2667
- 13780 10759 19722
- 3768 3052 1836
- 446 1642 12388
- 16876 8398 14485
- 7301 14815 13811
- 5678 10419 14396
- 1877 14384 12817
- 19028 19589 6893
- 8725 6346 676
- 13611 12486 2054
- 11203 14908 14692
- 18139 5334 1253
- 16233 9749 16946
- 18885 4332 16306
- 3862 10395 13871
- 3747 8900 3381 13367 14132 7220
- 15095 4219 15869 13519 18079 17541
- 19012 13943 19471
- 2221 5710 13711
- 5185 3363 10195
- 9580 17331 15360 14387 7596 9614
- 17336 6371 6030
- 14629 10636 10159
- 2402 9170 4321 1040 5899 153
- 7710 7637 13966
- 10919 8535 3791
- 1968 2567 4986
- 4166 8744 17691
- 540 10695 10019 17710 1188 10821
- 5858 17012 17389
- 3083 17587 12682
- 5354 9537 6807 4964 15942 9653
- 9000 17053 13291
- 11685 8503 10777
- 13919 18155 9877
- 1625 15314 13879
- 18520 7074 17061
- 3748 2752 7298 493 19163 14139
- 2260 18339 10688
- 8928 17695 10276 7640 18547 3561
- 11275 5297 13167
- 19691 19542 15725 11837 7273 11297
- 17873 7840 19563
- 8109 3811 18417
- 17759 17623 13175
- 10041 4152 2249 18452 1450 19309
- 9161 11651 4614
- 11547 14058 639
- 9384 3272 12368

5898 2578 14635 15963 6733 11048

8343 16634 6301

### Table B.9: LDPC code identifier: 13/18 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 64 800)

```
13568 5056 9920
1948 10 17395
8550 131 2151
15226 15994 13093
10966 15412 2781
13425 15831 5346
2261 1067 6346
6625 1966 13533
10575 4483 5761
14366 2019 14426
16746 1450 4830
13109 7358 7942
15376 7284 14035
14341 12625 3306
9375 7529 1537
13831 13447 4549
15658 15299 8238
4005 13264 9766
4715 6285 15383
1262 12883 15434
11123 14975 3434
5307 1112 16967
12163 12009 3681
9174 13153 10344
13456 13197 9562
1785 7549 15347
663 9748 9436
4961 11903 11574
16248 6238 666
11426 13748 14763
14431 1443 2069
2376 8154 14978
13140 1289 9046
1159 300 3319
11510 7769 15877
6430 14946 6856
8868 15622 12458
4867 6622 6850
14721 11241 12760
14233 9874 17682
16677 13195 15086
11155 7067 14160
12741 14379 8922
1930 17055 11752
12361 6523 9568
12165 5636 16011
11389 4754 9916
15903 15542 8301
12073 4918 9754
16544 17907 14814
10839 1401 5107
12320 1095 8592
15088 6521 12015
14802 3901 8920
17932 2990 1643
5102 3870 2045
540 2643 2287
5844 2482 9471
```

10428 637 3629 8814 7277 2678

### Table B.10: LDPC code identifier: $7/9 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$

 $\begin{array}{c} 13057\ 12620\ 2789\ 3553\ 6763\ 8329\ 3333\ 7822\ 10490\ 13943\ 4101\ 2556\\ 658\ 11386\ 2242\ 7249\ 5935\ 2148\ 5291\ 11992\ 3222\ 2957\ 6454\ 3343\\ 93\ 1205\ 12706\ 11406\ 9017\ 7834\ 5358\ 13700\ 14295\ 4152\ 6287\ 4249\\ 6958\ 2768\ 8087\ 1759\ 11889\ 4474\ 3925\ 4004\ 14392\ 8923\ 6962\ 4822\\ 6719\ 5436\ 1905\ 10228\ 5059\ 4892\ 12448\ 26\ 12891\ 10607\ 12210\ 10424\\ 8368\ 10667\ 9045\ 7694\ 13097\ 3555\ 4831\ 411\ 8539\ 6527\ 12753\ 11530\\ 4960\ 6647\ 13969\ 3556\ 9997\ 7898\ 2134\ 9931\ 3749\ 4305\ 11242\ 10410\\ 9125\ 9075\ 9916\ 12370\ 8720\ 6056\ 8128\ 5425\ 979\ 3421\ 5660\ 9473\\ 4348\ 11979\ 5985\ 395\ 11255\ 13878\ 7797\ 4962\ 13519\ 13323\ 7596\ 5520\\ 2852\ 8519\ 3022\ 9432\ 3564\ 9467\ 8569\ 12235\ 11837\ 5031\ 4246\ 2\\ 4081\ 3630\ 1619\ 2525\ 3773\ 11491\ 14076\ 9834\ 3618\ 2008\ 4694\ 6948\\ 7684\ 9642\ 5970\ 1679\ 13207\ 12368\ 262\ 7401\ 11471\ 2861\ 5620\ 4754\\ \end{array}$ 

5750 1568 6281 269 5985 10973

7220 1062 6871

### Table B.11: LDPC code identifier: $90/180 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$

 $708\ 1132\ 2120\ 3208\ 3879\ 8320\ 11948\ 14185\ 15214\ 16594\ 17849\ 19766\ 23814\ 26175\ 27579\ 28052\ 31512\ 32029$ 2720 2753 3716 6133 8020 8305 9429 10337 15503 19905 20127 21963 25624 27221 27907 27945 29833 30270 4011 7807 11547 12782 13040 14599 14836 15218 17890 18922 19668 20267 20714 22151 24373 25261 26101 27627 136 5341 7661 12779 13392 13922 14151 15054 16544 17232 17478 19895 22814 23820 25014 26346 27575 31803 3456 3485 5839 8312 8423 9796 10018 11520 13336 15520 19928 22019 23144 25339 27406 28729 29527 31406 1779 3634 3930 4138 5449 5924 6776 7658 8703 11542 13133 15086 16334 21876 23860 24281 28854 29557 697 868 1345 6257 7400 8220 9761 11501 15828 16175 16865 17251 19298 21907 24033 24175 24497 30965 991 1845 3173 5609 11275 12666 12903 14409 15359 17537 17923 19821 20323 21561 21663 23378 25371 28487  $446\ 3096\ 3604\ 3688\ 6864\ 7296\ 8128\ 9957\ 11568\ 13204\ 14502\ 16280\ 17655\ 19695\ 25953\ 28006\ 31006\ 31160$ 3592 5443 5450 8875 10529 10721 15241 16485 16905 17980 19685 21639 21938 25038 25322 26073 27072 32305 2539 11274 18981 8099 17427 18613 7872 12547 14776 17272 31146 31476 12171 20651 28060 5845 20532 24021 2102 9627 12746 4406 13397 16767 7707 19199 20221 10278 11526 13739 8902 13337 25524

```
5385 6939 15968
1686 2985 18124
21285 22673 25722
4833 4895 7657
14073 19518 27540
2832 27137 32072
8936 19641 24786
1696 4408 9480
3941 9228 25043
1328 7460 25237
11251 21361 23890
10450 10762 26795
1544 19244 22553
9564 24279 27073
12214 15608 30892
6316 29252 30504
3667 7784 26600
11435 20278 31840
7211 21620 23899
17193 18368 23536
3750 18865 29121
2088 7648 20893
12231 28534 28933
6316 14450 31885
2672 8770 26920
17337 18624 26359
3098 17939 27134
1084 24695 31846
5110 9148 10203
3943 19212 31745
6 6061 29453
2271 9151 27015
386 2747 26182
13129 15456 30698
126 10222 23935
11008 17244 19711
17752 22103 31308
11293 20670 23940
11627 14829 19929
2163 5918 23666
28627 28709 31369
3161 3209 26227
1597 25322 30792
2083 15971 16193
4795 10875 11668
12984 28077 28863
1851 9750 30222
2252 8660 8984
6764 8375 15896
5074 16399 31725
11507 15519 30828
3196 7975 17614
477 11889 17748
2420 2852 25451
3683 4741 6944 8199 8808 13142 14071 15830 17216 18589 20284 21652 22542 24994 25719 26187
1534 4620 4899 6461 6737 9082 10679 11544 16118 20173 20662 21526 22646 24778 29790 30044
2343 2547 5620 6523 8188 9029 14162 15517 24143 25078 25163 26616 28731 30201 30889 32034
1876 4541 5147 9087 12853 12967 13887 16009 19722 20475 21245 21908 22547 25790 27330 27640
1706\ 3168\ 6471\ 7382\ 10195\ 11568\ 11770\ 17719\ 19484\ 19572\ 20375\ 20470\ 23332\ 24372\ 30654\ 31230
996 3297 3587 4313 12243 12456 17510 20492 29071
7114 7312 7937 8379 8580 11514 13657 23774 24569
98 600 745 1223 4298 6362 12544 21620 28786
2585 4021 10785 11294 20707 25033 25465 26990 30713
1895 4346 10404 16998 17073 24131 24891 26056 26444
4265 8641 8937 13462 23815 26205
1468 2578 3070 6258 8221 10414
5186 8832 11589 25697 29629 32022
15971 17493 18659 19082 22089 26779
1597 1691 10499 13815 18943 27396
```

### Table B.12: LDPC code identifier: $96/180 (n_{ldoc} = 64 800)$

```
551 1039 1564 1910 3126 4986 5636 5661 7079 9384 9971 10460 11259 14150 14389 14568 14681 21772 27818 28671
384\ 1734\ 1993\ 3890\ 4594\ 6655\ 7483\ 8508\ 8573\ 8720\ 10388\ 15541\ 17306\ 18411\ 18606\ 19048\ 19273\ 21492\ 21970\ 29495
1104\ 2877\ 10668\ 11101\ 12647\ 13994\ 14598\ 15653\ 17265\ 18435\ 18848\ 18949\ 19209\ 19312\ 19414\ 19465\ 24927\ 26613\ 28809\ 28865
1185\ 6439\ 6519\ 7790\ 8609\ 8826\ 9934\ 16363\ 16596\ 18088\ 18757\ 20318\ 20446\ 21123\ 23938\ 24235\ 25120\ 25469\ 26036\ 28043
53 3630 4384 4619 7805 8822 12208 13312 14269 16435 17925 18079 18689 19042 21541 22729 26066 27666 28759 30107
1926 2549 9816 10544 10980 12468 13026 15658 15670 15975 17200 22364 22775 23343 24289 24956 26230 28040 28348 29718
1243\ 1673\ 4181\ 6080\ 7829\ 8259\ 9294\ 10556\ 10905\ 14071\ 18080\ 18203\ 18537\ 19707\ 24143\ 24442\ 25877\ 27072\ 29158\ 29690
1834 2523 5973 6006 8054 8843 10141 11668 12956 13202 18659 21757 24258 24675 24779 25924 26980 27008 29229 29899
3790 5716 7345 7381 9081 9679 13629 18038 19858 21248 21348 22251 24410 26790 27643 27955 27996 28271 29638 30198
158\ 545\ 1178\ 5181\ 8585\ 9927\ 10721\ 11361\ 11640\ 12552\ 12579\ 14641\ 14928\ 15609\ 17388\ 20551\ 24516\ 26834\ 29850\ 30201
1076 3011 5636 6947 7236 7511 10629 16795 20770 22796 22853 24219 28516 29151
678 2553 3403 6515 7079 8767 10228 10791 10832 16113 18718 21328 25762 26925
8536 8706 9471 9854 11186 12220 13261 14034 14897 25068 26338 26427 28784 29281
2634 3562 11652 13206 15185 17051 19666 21058 23107 23869 24590 25311 25498 28891
2440 4164 7040 7591 9321 9796 11026 12204 13478 17852 22183 25257 28756 28813
390 2209 3095 4554 5755 12285 12314 14372 14957 15711 22946 27713
207 418 3856 8719 11708 15353 20717 21639 23269 26732 27613 28334
2805 3795 7105 8130 10330 13888 15132 16415 17093 23277 25191 27630
1381 1955 3689 6290 6342 9573 13751 14633 16298 18206 24248 24893
5991 8976 9763 12308 12566 15265 17068 21084 22475 24371 25171 28008
8962 17060 22260
1335 6691 14738
4118 10315 23113
4643 10970 28091
1195 3683 26231
7486 17403 22471
7328 10110 19764
4630 13732 28298
6139 19386 26009
19712 20670 27993
9317 18037 19324
4422 4510 10290
1396 22324 28601
1404 5708 22352
14783 17214 19359
7996 20133 20614
6219 17582 24404
2481 20505 28124
4569 10863 28776
941 7516 11474
24878 27151 28125
9053 10186 28126
1376 19327 26055
5965 14239 16875
17434 18098 25044
5785 14385 22243
15144 16981 25171
13671 25732 25961
95 20461 20558
4321 19572 26175
3637 17351 18683
18096 23926 27359
7914 13217 23098
9822 11342 26728
7591 18615 28044
112 16897 19127
10087 18516 27292
2762 3323 21677
4533 20728 23071
7164 7180 15097
2061 6184 20598
6310 13462 26714
8189 9345 15315
3319 17370 24726
5217 9271 11984
10245 13623 16621
5537 22325 22692
1592 19859 25578
7005 15625 22572
1474 14387 28592
153 4254 20080
8709 25107 25135
11663 17264 25598
7135 17226 18698
```

109 2603 26360

5079 15385 21951 5108 6038 8513 2126 6749 7330 3814 11941 22949 2301 15416 26731

### Table B.13: LDPC code identifier: 100/180 ( $n_{ldpc} = 64800$ )

```
3498 14463 20417
2062 10434 10746
18128 18960 23452
13080 13129 27193
18818 24995 27087
7198 11948 23135
17206 18524 25811
5202 10030 10076
8497 23410 23991
1553 1968 13135
4426 10786 23259
92 7941 23045
6356 14028 23104
18319 20286 22984
5778 25335 26191
662 15922 27478
2920 9733 18974
15337 27509 27519
8659 25028 27723
14865 24564 26361
1383 21234 21770
10767 25752 25843
7717 14536 24248
278 2803 2966 3547 4128 4829 4981 6699 6716 14183 14239 15939 16996 19694 20073
3022 3087 10039 10174 11403 12146 13689 14934 17765 18121 18936 21818 27202 27532 28192
817 3888 4102 9441 10165 10941 18131 20028 22305 23832 25225 26228 27208 27245 27390
6346 7992 9053 11187 12124 16435 16850 21269 21580 22096 23700 24751 26264 27318 27576
1440 3291 5755 12247 12272 15394 15659 15764 16338 17373 18840 19597 19812 22415 27062
937 3118 8745 10933 12703 13906 14113 21442 21539 28140
247 2465 2918 3189 5886 11451 16862 17458 20908 26608
58 10104 11815 14429 16531 19797 24071 26021 28000 28489
4367 5710 7855 14203 18071 19336 19880 20166 26774 28554
191 1085 4068 7452 11739 15962 17501 19172 24130 28476
4961 19716 19964 23479 24004 24340 25537 27930
1688 2235 10464 15112 15134 25143 25910 28689
765 11839 17427 19754 21445 22034 23493 25296
277 7947 9952 12228 12595 16563 19758 21721
1575 2652 5226 8159 16624 25446 26417 26722
10571 17389 22602
1331 7875 18475
11738 13853 23914
9412 11361 26507
16877 23022 27060
2627 16649 22369
9446 14752 28540
4496 7705 22247
2439 19741 28550
6605 12623 26774
```

#### Table B.14: LDPC code identifier: $104/180 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$

2087 6318 7314 8327 9453 12989 13156 13763 13819 16963 18495 19352 20510 20651 23379 23847 23953 26469 2680 5652 6816 7854 10673 11431 12379 14570 17081 19341 20749 21056 22990 23012 24902 25547 26718 27284 2142 3940 4724 4791 6617 6800 9349 9380 10073 10147 11750 12900 16044 16156 17769 21600 21669 22554  $1588\ 3097\ 4277\ 6181\ 6737\ 8974\ 9793\ 12215\ 12814\ 17953\ 18270\ 21808\ 22625\ 24390\ 25429\ 25750\ 25967\ 26391$  $561\ 5825\ 7106\ 7166\ 7475\ 11844\ 12905\ 13559\ 13978\ 14176\ 14437\ 16070\ 16587\ 19792\ 20187\ 23754\ 26070\ 27232$ 673 1783 4046 4887 5596 8390 9229 12315 14252 14415 14529 17837 20013 20032 22201 22487 24412 25792 1261 1910 3767 6244 7050 7367 9230 12972 13229 13472 14287 14494 16776 20523 20738 21591 23622 25206  $1618\ 2106\ 3640\ 6304\ 7984\ 8158\ 9072\ 9311\ 12618\ 15746\ 16985\ 18923\ 20959\ 21267\ 23375\ 24052\ 24260\ 24827$ 6256 6931 7276 7356 7832 12284 12405 13083 13602 14750 19021 20026 22661 23283 24427 25301 25982 27279 2432 3076 3399 5305 7370 8406 8826 9237 10537 15492 15606 15619 16515 17562 19550 22525 24389 25740 157 296 422 467 7125 9849 9997 15376 15506 16119 17153 17857 18639 23136 1275 1439 6162 8258 9031 10207 10472 16004 16641 17140 21342 22191 23200 25753 110 1073 6460 9208 10520 15833 15951 17494 18614 19970 20537 21512 21796 22135 3771 5399 5885 7905 8302 8614 10205 11133 11459 16044 22701 25170 26255 27086 1597 2640 2741 3790 5107 7470 9160 12078 12350 14020 18877 19507 22658 24290 4957 5961 6263 8201 8579 9392 10133 11712 14757 15678 15718 19528 25107 25122 870 4508 5944 7360 11724 15003 16387 19543 19893 20189 21942 23740 25686 25849 131 2044 6731 7619 7787 9109 9841 10006 10275 13687 16522 18212 24457 25197 504 1863 4246 5075 5448 6296 6930 11792 13736 14588 16340 17102 17807 26621 1137 1168 2366 3818 4311 6806 8583 10850 12198 12357 21357 23243 23568 25003 2353 11886 22548 1680 9112 12175 15126 16642 27030 5571 5719 19190 6232 13413 19728

8197 12068 17122

3220 3476 24534

1630 4345 23890

19815 20676 24443

12761 14080 15937 41 7963 23895

7658 13020 27128

1017 1447 3285

2268 22921 26255

261 13889 14175

13925 18777 18987

15136 24523 27156

12008 18484 19299

4304 9857 15134

2966 9278 9737

5469 15449 22259

11359 14186 20635

16453 21262 23629

5613 7100 11104

3959 14714 18116

7465 13803 24660

3939 7615 9891

12249 16491 22373

8734 14253 25616

5781 18719 23894

6208 6703 14626

1284 4730 23920 3920 13167 13366

3925 7147 27268

1926 12777 21092

675 8186 22557

487 9590 12433

7090 16031 27037

3083 10445 22950

380 4663 7195

960 12754 20597

1790 12476 24250 11307 22121 22266

3256 7625 12046

11034 11800 17383

6142 14781 19944

2679 11106 22783

7769 11060 15178

7384 9851 20205

14813 19271 22600

3085 11637 19934

6518 7995 19382

11070 15498 26380 248 16291 23824

4989 19436 26642

5954 16039 16042 20349 21326 24656 25427

2558 6628 9167 16825 19069 20808 22617

317 13859 14069 16104 18835 20040 26633

2866 4153 5875 11698 15287 19719 25808

536 6955 9735 16098 20694 24675 26881

25 7316 9961 21037

7823 19458 20404 25186 7142 11057 17748 24788

11315 12358 21583 21836

8995 9326 12826 25981

2281 10560 10674 19801

5001 6655 26231 26542 800 15131 18482 22621

9060 12257 24786 25188

3462 17201 18960 24462

17631 26360 26425

12774 20967 21391

14701 20696 26807

5931 13144 14022

128 16460 26300

801 9487 25937

6153 11296 23054

2749 14434 20049 1732 7646 20402

3839 11031 26022

2159 20918 21407

285 13785 24234

1977 3899 7972 4120 19101 23719

8443 13673 16625 4943 15268 20252

### Table B.15: LDPC code identifier: 116/180 ( $n_{idpc} = 64800$ )

```
13246 17809 18271
3230 8329 12330
1398 7959 18145
274 10500 12954
1326 2057 5453 6588 11514 11920 13687 14692 17684 22043
3921 7217 8693 10943 11769 12121 12618 19781 19932 20083
2166 5206 5482 11453 13986 16877 18184 18822 21663 22611
858 11727 13116 14705 15517 16109 17086 18439 19047 20321
216 414 726 2616 6948 7028 8288 12164 21697 22606
7441 14498 15308 17321
1455 6627 10112 13652
7448 7945 17043 21758
2947 7933 11624 14237
514 4014 20406 22226
4454 9815 11696 13946
7787 11797 13113 15796
2363 4379 21733 22277
8437 16504 16527 21350
8932 14444 15680 19635
1273 11365 15443
3533 11221 13249
687 1927 14403
3914 4221 8791
12479 15622 17384
14928 20923 22283
7729 13750 15716
88 12409 19522
6852 16166 21884
1204 12049 16487
11178 11226 15971
6382 14361 16863
10195 10247 18188
1819 5834 8434
286 3333 21431
13950 15188 17771
10198 14887 16751
13811 18307 18337
1210 18076 21869
5717 8482 11896
6501 15625 17792
3965 4494 20272
1589 9900 14472
288 9421 12009
2177 4626 16605
710 4696 18127
```

### Table B.16: LDPC code identifier: 124/180 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 64 800)

1083 2862 3815 4075 5519 8003 9308 10029 12476 12949 13759 13918 14303 15028 19737 19953 392 3781 6086 8378 9952 10531 11369 11954 14808 14948 16585 16682 18445 18960 19085 19423 3023 3727 4797 5104 5342 5994 8138 9758 10146 11758 14763 15300 15640 17947 18690 18864 854 1259 2147 3861 4258 4949 5555 5940 9454 14940 15521 16393 17029 18789 18810 19840 4404 6608 7232 7534 7721 8079 8558 9851 11560 11968 12678 13410 15908 16918 18108 18437 519 1591 1600 1964 7706 9481 10789 11068 13056 13373 13759 14323 14999 15505 17366 18254 545 673 2257 4060 4289 4897 5287 7318 8511 13835 14540 14948 15475 16718 17907 18067 1949 3426 3440 4679 5103 8692 8987 10075 10923 11162 11625 12805 13749 17487 17807 18802 858 1969 2178 2421 2592 2764 3504 7084 9227 9349 9960 10592 18149 18974 19010 19891 3282 5061 5908 6929 7551 7927 8116 8388 11305 11379 12527 13982 14343 15064 16259 19602 3730 8198 8789 1515 6545 9678 12411 14800 17119 1000 15382 18607 977 1525 5376 4464 7676 8937 3684 6730 9836 10203 10305 18629 2214 4904 10873 690 7077 12623 3094 11228 16285 2583 5278 16500 4253 13495 14465 3323 17768 19548 7670 12892 18704

373 14868 16337

```
8886 17314 17578
10636 12385 19530
5734 14030 18619
3298 4905 10156
332 19282 19924
15 8741 16429
11482 14807 15426
6055 12144 14026
1095 5737 10525
813 965 4520
808 8546 14057
3195 3814 14683
1184 17287 19477
12411 13207 18549
2639 12198 15656
3527 5555 14387
5563 10402 19122
4538 13134 18766
731 3368 5865
1253 2238 8820
2764 11942 16705
6375 18789 19594
3387 11299 14192
2486 2729 8580
3096 5778 10416
2513 10609 14018
2508 10361 15415
5368 6612 17415
1998 5687 17627
2711 16277 17350
5213 5820 9217
5744 17794 19180
9095 15302 19441
10031 12094 18856
739 6709 11785
1496 10418 15753
9437 11589 19552
7484 9656 12381
2371 7237 7794
748 7213 9835
1930 6418 8683
5482 15289 18623
10791 15731 18781
3622 5730 14230
1169 9420 19665
10170 13288 14142
3855 7239 18843
816 16956 19454
3179 5689 16584
4313 6450 8761 11594 13187 14029 14509 14944 16947 17850 18270 18390 19934
1680 2214 3859 3994 4276 6984 12261 13869 14696 16303 16467 16756 19754
433 1009 3169 6825 7128 7294 7327 8175 16653 16657 17314 18598 19472
1473 2110 2777 5217 5902 7136 7797 8650 9116 11267 14270 15342 18291
349 2892 4148 7493 10142 13920 14079 14423 15229 16255 16808 18248 18362
5879 7078 7457 9493 10771 11010 12068 12994 13007 13109 17983 19531 20087
483 804 993 1078 1822 4646 4658 5458 8116 8443 10056 13440 18939
490 865 1309 4339 6434 8210 9248 10588 13094 16476 17620 19378 19708
163 899 2396 4212 6157 9036 11116 13295 13928 15111 16312 18369 19470
985 1298 3213 5145 6917 7136 7183 10870 11329 12295 13466 14989 17909
89 582 812 1761 5157 6039 7843 8418 8747 11575 13169 14160
1871 2701 3252 7399 7646 9785 11274 17041 17361 18899 19430 19691
1328 2165 2722 4120 4132 9855 10802 14441 16771 17679 18611 18718
1166 3128 8585 9843 10411 12365 14141 15156 16987 17484 17702 19204
943 952 4108 4832 6706 9245 14304 16528 17055 17698 18419 19526
1340 7429 17768
10358 12400 16483
1070 4760 10051
6992 8645 9886
756 7962 17532
13063 17794 18323
630 9881 20052
5786 7779 15441
5049 5860 16575
10021 13811 20097
2167 6374 19993
1412 4441 11765
```

14750 17242 18319

```
507 1756 18791
2277 6901 9690
14828 15959 16658
4687 6452 16770
465 11415 13696
13370 15379 16190
2988 12683 16796
6382 14227 14295
17221 18167 18379
9656 9841 10968
16917 19014 19869
15255 15400 17505
6403 15345 16248
6794 15772 18005
3252 12230 12246
9062 9082 10245
405 9373 19195
5987 6006 6026
2865 2887 2896
14889 14898 14924
7791 7800 7809
```

1156 17454 18260

### Table B.17: LDPC code identifier: $128/180 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$

```
790 1010 1064 2157 2569 3499 4637 4951 6789 8177 9888 10800 13254 13829 17946
597\ 693\ 862\ 900\ 4750\ 4897\ 5410\ 5441\ 6491\ 8815\ 11894\ 13411\ 13696\ 14103\ 18413
903 2779 2996 6100 7489 7560 8637 8853 10078 11372 12040 15911 16944 17059 17771
1761 2084 2099 2232 3114 3120 7062 10527 10823 11945 13918 16359 17110 17654 18370
677 1080 2329 5100 5106 6261 6383 10953 11968 12186 13266 14451 16092 17760 17871
1069 3672 5304 6102 6907 8087 9477 9654 11581 14650 14808 14920 15397 16179 18595
327 1161 2624 4494 4516 5555 6928 7455 7959 8734 8933 9753 10614 16263 17689
1922 1932 6481 7488 7722 8836 10326 10633 11184 12555 13485 14155 16373 17486 18331
1056 1624 1991 3585 6052 7838 10123 11470 14228 15146 16166 16390 17630 17679 17774
295 3429 3587 4597 5017 5105 5136 5827 7308 8266 9632 11612 14879 16167 18491
1523 1615 3368 6253 8510 9070 10020 10368 10718 11882 12014 15077
421 3234 4290 4808 4983 9992 12569 13331 14457 15853 15943 18318
583 2081 4320 6268 6284 9084 9638 10941 13335 15062 17310 17667
573 5180 5758 5813 9655 9892 10763 11209 11717 14760 14972 16395
151 1917 4190 5573 5629 6725 9653 9974 10008 11971 15132 18170
132 1270 3074 7215 7878 8266 11875 12274 13134 15084 17120 17556
845 2417 2435 5875 7758 7807 12521 13907 16400 17778 18260 18370
2848 4714 5924 6507 7595 8422 9281 13140 13276 14589 15269 15943
278 931 1186 3588 4072 6943 8429 9348 9863 10056 14376 15846
3480\ 3887\ 4932\ 5888\ 10246\ 10281\ 11065\ 11434\ 12290\ 12345\ 12635\ 13917
528 14523 18426
4127 5613 9647
8777 15790 18168
3491 5608 10216
5154 8811 16363
437 2834 3470
9675 12773 17150
2456 7748 8623
3758 14333 18097
3969 17136 18610
6745 13708 18656
6152 10273 13316
7822 14888 15541
15501 16598 18531
2497 8828 15453
3443 6899 7293
3721 13954 15822
719 13335 15342
1566 7588 8362
8644 13389 17476
1513 8257 15942
2620 7224 15557
7696 12178 17371
5285 8439 11367
4961 7657 17125
11382 11542 16823
2429 7538 10992
680 7651 10178
6794 11231 18328
1195 12837 15710
```

```
70 282 7519
608 1919 7299
3339 11187 15788
4771 12599 13753
1822 4233 10561
5233 14135 15888
4109 14837 18717
3011 15644 17342
10668 11462 15065
2486 6822 7486
3851 6182 11215
595 11064 15525
9738 10045 14128
929 2222 11949
10950 12273 15503
3672 6760 9589
3583 5887 8907
13351 15134 17291
7770 9928 12542
268 10496 17937
1318 2938 6971
428 1791 9729
6895 8896 10420
2946 4619 6209 7377 7931 8740 9223 12171 12985 13795 14141 16233
217 958 995 3144 5905 6178 6596 10427 15013 15669 16343 18465
357 2579 4550 5223 5890 7642 7900 8441 13416 17740 18131 18679
894 1776 1852 3262 5830 6008 7877 9570 15838 16029 16176 16583
2190\ 2698\ 3277\ 4748\ 5575\ 6822\ 8356\ 9692\ 11406\ 11697\ 12991\ 15275
9695 12587 15112 17987
5221 5710 15272 17606
3068 9034 11853 17189
2503 7618 9336 15768
2069 2258 7450 10219
778 8645 12173 12429
6960 9073 12411 15065
3515 5848 12776 15706
4725 5967 15682 17350
12416 14871 16503 18679
4218 13329 17613
752 6184 9180
3188 3971 11453
2580 17414 18001
10285 13728 15896
612 10652 12442
7637 7724 15724
1427 15130 15355
77 5271 8934
3121 10373 11930
11913 12253 15701
6582 9841 10243
11595 16319 16332
6402 11107 14899
4593 5442 9630
1321 3877 17467
1335 10771 12311
24 16695 18578
11396 17644 18618
7306 14777 15287
1809 5769 10827
137 3555 5186
201 3340 10470
8954 12160 17867
6744 9179 14780
3280 9637 17720
1867 10642 14613
4292 7451 14924
1621 13335 16834
8289 14826 15302
3610 12151 12159
3968 3976 5492
3491 14734 17314
3774 8427 10437
3128 4202 15889
3821 9781 10862
8264 9191 12337
1476 8123 8946
```

6541 10062 17436

## Table B.18: LDPC code identifier: 132/180 (n<sub>idpc</sub> = 64 800)

```
214 632 923 3251 6036 6570 8258 9462 10399 11781 12778 14807 15369 16105 17153
652 1565 3710 3720 4603 7139 7817 9076 11532 13729 14362 15379 15488 15541 15777
98 130 520 622 1806 2474 3378 4773 6896 7533 7744 11317 11511 11574 15853
95 1168 2985 4995 5032 5310 6932 8571 9181 9193 9896 10257 12336 12811 14754
1178 1969 2935 3432 3628 4814 5218 5676 6214 9953 10421 11091 13574 13772 15191
2356 7171 8062 8652 8801 9917 10037 10164 10671 10975 13460 15594 15936 16378 16711
1401 3622 4493 5190 6908 7193 9583 10283 11832 12152 12609 13343 13427 13839 15591
485 4930 7552 7574 7629 8514 10870 10888 11614 11774 12414 13159 15555 16874 16897
203 711 1373 5149 7271 8191 8523 9012 9645 11391 13989 14402 15572 16490 16985
1020 3606 4996 5016 7632 9959 11098 11792 12649 12859 13381 14579 16204 16899 17030
3653 4711 4777 4779 5203 8250 10671 12130 12449 13340 14148 14853
3209 4098 4415 4777 5358 6681 8049 9805 10139 15608 15628 16532
37 279 2890 3692 5680 7136 10862 11442 13688 14572 14978 16246
150 2430 2659 3909 8619 9432 12372 12720 13213 14635 15316 15727
759 7725 8548 10772 10897 11392 12273 13619 14465 14488 16191 17039
499 2346 4909 4998 6555 10631 12374 13539 13954 14728 14768 16213
286 458 1072 1982 3593 4541 5803 7260 7681 10279 15178 15701
683 850 1430 4534 4990 9870 10385 10508 12633 13516 14763 15297
1304 1620 2788 4431 8333 10080 11887 11994 12430 12578 15816 16317
1020 2376 3071 4752 7844 12085 12338 12790 13930 14874 16264 16947
2917 14555 16711
7491 9627 11576
863 2959 15686
3115 3698 4721
1992 6059 9232
6038 7185 14573
1340 3421 3694
4609 8628 12390
2208 8716 8858
13808 15922 16148
2249 11974 16896
5853 13225 13788
815 4711 6530
2209 2468 14725
4410 5415 13854
6355 6825 15280
309 9537 16469
8068 13746 14396
9323 10747 15016
6903 8218 11652
680 3121 8534
7311 10942 15810
877 965 6600
1742 5760 12311
3137 4854 11102
2422 7181 7657
11818 13570 15583
6318 13695 13717
3866 5279 6931
10864 15450 15719
4540 7389 17179
4951 15064 16397
7605 10323 11651
4137 6356 7204
5439 10310 14018
12843 13416 14274
2804 9644 10370
11150 13275 14293
5134 5240 11495
864 2151 13541
736 13561 17218
8287 13491 16780
5718 15660 16593
8455 13981 15971
9467 14810 16276
2229 3946 8111
7217 7241 12272
67 3678 5473
6684 10779 16599
9465 12372 16208
6794 14248 16412
2214 10815 11926
3021 6374 12487
3950 6042 9573
```

7939 11686 14299

```
350 3529 4079 4256 5849 7190 8860 10139 10232 10819 11381 14147
317 992 2421 3962 4699 6659 7506 10225 10422 10631 12471 17133
1042 1396 2353 2995 3377 5431 5872 6507 6958 8392 10521 15036
2799 3188 3338 4212 5257 6667 7299 8647 9365 9822 15393 16334
1095 1357 1964 2027 3439 5975 7077 10182 11538 12085 14873 15081
5063 15980 16044 16895
2675 3343 8369 15958
186 10209 12824 14269
4306 6720 10338 16589
2260 7944 10926 16496
821 2379 3453 11530
818 3049 7651 16046
2127 3717 10120 15916
3267 11412 13437 15833
1386 7706 15875 16377
508 11392 13620
4097 14269 15322
9921 12311 12914
7184 10571 15214
3917 8952 11193
1241 11798 14788
10457 14430 14892
5603 14302 16388
427 2770 6440
9317 10050 14671
3199 5089 5353
7239 7411 13299
306 1674 14551
816 7484 12448
706 13444 15695
554 4597 9489
2104 6359 12468
9266 10617 11381
3277 3793 6604
1731 1887 9707
885 5432 7884
1786 8137 13590
5024 6886 16155
2777 7172 8568
3551 8533 13805
3299 8732 15678
633 9789 14366
11345 14813 16179
1216 5414 13845
5832 7474 10047
1074 3156 9228
4090 7614 10391
2624 5520 13591
3462 12548 12556
2027 11569 14106
1821 3571 8001
3979 7285 9173
11161 12334 16935
2642 8811 8819
5359 11128 13310
200 6362 9809
1174 8836 13549
```

### Table B.19: LDPC code identifier: 135/180 ( $n_{ldpc} = 64800$ )

15 865 1308 2887 6202 6440 7201 9014 10015 10041 11780 13602 14265 15506 1054 1416 2903 3746 3753 7608 9121 11097 11761 12334 14304 15284 15489 15860 388 942 2207 2627 3453 6684 7105 8633 9292 9413 11574 11789 12990 13558 896 1802 2100 4497 6650 7324 7693 11232 11848 12625 12982 13238 13719 15260 2165 2313 3930 5231 9263 10942 12167 12938 13529 13806 14792 15118 15304 15970 286 951 1083 3401 5527 10235 10417 10717 12204 12522 12974 13623 13645 13721 895 2500 3051 4393 4686 5972 7932 8025 8731 9744 10323 10619 14961 16054 1631 2304 3149 3453 4133 4459 5442 7051 8622 10051 10791 11566 12754 14016 2747 4371 5647 5694 5899 8378 8965 9917 10472 12163 13349 14760 15005 16196 1119 3605 4141 4969 6694 7031 7748 8800 9268 9982 10605 11768 12185 12254 2825 3983 3991 6410 8249 8457 8770 9183 12028 12213 12448 604 1720 2373 2919 7212 7867 7967 8044 10466 13860 14417 301 1594 5664 9711 9763 10804 10816 11681 11842 12204 15041 47 555 1796 2032 3923 5175 5204 7322 12008 15192 15273 2564 2827 4053 4355 5383 6611 7951 10231 10605 12712 15035

```
2243 3129 5665 9703 9913 10101 10212 13549 14952 15661 15696
204 775 3771 5704 7007 7095 7543 9656 12426 12882 15545
4224 4480 4521 5860 5993 6200 6810 8966 13588 13658 14863
528\ 2425\ 4261\ 6534\ 9097\ 9746\ 10277\ 11570\ 11722\ 12614\ 14288
3612 4482 6901 8453 8546 9588 10302 11161 11365 14894 15018
3742 10567 16199
7133 9058 11953
6322 6923 15941
8088 9184 10475
677 2998 15174
4761 5594 9851
2307 13609 15098
4022 12283 12286
5993 8346 11208
3910 15175 15351
6964 10422 13372
6125 13835 14292
6234 7466 8536
4785 6567 8576
6743 10561 14130
1735 7324 11459
3414 5686 12861
5457 13085 14942
2789 9707 10189
3474 7428 8655
393 4691 5694
4825 8033 15186
1458 4367 5864
5843 11855 14660
7748 8189 15486
4810 13665 13848
5818 6651 8375
693 5872 7945
172 11594 12687
5430 12616 15658
6934 7909 11246
3637 12306 12362
3471 5213 9689
14049 14507 15642
2668 3016 15757
3740 7546 12925
6446 14217 15795
6834 12517 16183
6930 8193 10296
4279 5463 11460
197 1031 3531
9722 9899 11678
2962 7375 15462
181 2986 13487
908 3631 15042
3273 8070 10865
4099 6682 15571
2864 6393 12639
6486 7891 14560
10819 11213 13405
71 6734 8450
3467 5016 15956
6267 10180 15388
1625 2994 13339
2517 4489 7357
27 454 1440 1874 2627 6126 8518 9120 10144 13007 13892
439 991 5000 5256 7215 8109 8680 10694 12078 13454 15221
1162 4754 5101 5940 8304 10907 11008 11528 13514 13837 15230
1230 1618 2547 2922 5619 7415 12126 12406 14378 15306 15408
140 446 3378 3908 6904 7783 8587 10420 10630 12602 13597
1004 3374 7234 9291
8358 8550 8658 11681
3669 7500 8610 10360
4892 9971 11846 13233
329 1735 2397 13639
12658 12789 14985 15091
8580 8769 9451 15185
2383 3542 4270 8840
1379 2256 2452 15454
1457 6459 7332 12968
5323 7398 14302
6056 9938 10618
```

### Table B.20: LDPC code identifier: $140/180 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$

66 862 939 3380 4920 5225 5330 6218 7204 7532 7689 9135 9363 10504 10694 1993 2656 4602 6079 7569 7724 9038 9647 9979 11845 12641 12783 13451 13661 14166 1360 2046 3315 3423 3974 4747 6535 6632 7261 8173 8391 9517 9928 11749 11761 3373 3910 3965 4146 4171 6195 6384 7642 9337 9563 9716 11490 12393 13068 14016 244 2500 3970 6097 6208 6669 7479 7667 8234 9367 10437 11623 12138 12212 12454 665 1162 1990 2144 2356 4400 6032 9336 9988 10693 11378 12021 12582 13874 13958 1129 1527 1725 1902 2039 2107 3241 5991 6086 7866 10793 11132 11318 13636 14100 611 2141 2552 2602 3049 3185 5339 6495 7390 8033 9068 10844 10977 11047 13995 2805 4137 4523 4841 7408 8551 8667 8749 8979 9232 9934 10345 10634 11646 12771 144 1120 2295 3469 4991 5613 7186 7858 9116 9328 10850 11492 11837 12155 13103 803 1580 1797 4719 6743 7061 7753 8376 9046 11635 11721 13350 1432 3534 4822 6282 6412 7180 7619 7936 11278 12531 13074 13084 2013 2575 2887 3930 4725 5498 5625 6209 6836 7268 9062 10950 515 1037 2033 2624 3044 6028 7163 8729 8772 10358 10659 12466 464 1685 2749 3321 3778 5322 5386 6294 7928 8871 10278 13040 408 829 1672 2667 3077 3545 3703 5213 5381 7937 8474 13126 1617 2490 2636 2723 5431 6975 7159 7900 10849 11572 11887 12462 1402 2373 6408 6656 6704 8040 8841 9541 11818 13891 14006 14239 1388 2078 2136 3514 5090 8083 8510 9200 9814 11142 11625 12980 561 1659 2611 3085 3367 3804 6021 6209 6348 8282 8475 11386 2457 3223 4495 4869 5314 5774 6532 6552 8987 9196 9199 11591 627 1069 3015 3048 4275 4545 4617 5606 6070 8237 8659 8953 1028 4096 5253 6370 8087 8382 8950 8984 9618 12843 13519 14356 560 604 663 2209 2709 4421 6291 7322 10054 11747 11997 14192 361 938 993 2884 3386 9431 9798 10155 11892 12184 13140 13808 1045 5017 9862 13620 205 3913 9136 13316 2994 4307 10330 13439 2437 6367 9411 10505

- 5546 6653 7663 12391
- 2825 3446 5803 11254
- 1459 5988 7895 9221
- 3968 6470 7739 12977
- 3298 4154 12918 14282
- 8890 9389 10144 12801
- 2529 3668 10005 11652
- 4558 8324 10112 12696
- 491 6153 11815 12813
- 1300 12716 13107 13847
- 5542 6160 11226 12846
- 5206 9994 11133
- 7113 12088 12802
- 950 1805 8437
- 4411 10474 12911
- 3599 7495 8984
- 4751 10097 10284
- 67 5056 11979
- 10633 10770 13585
- 1198 3963 9181
- 746 4895 11288
- 7724 8170 9246
- 6542 8235 8589
- 1512 4603 11098
- 7082 13053 13985
- 3887 9094 10355
- 3417 6588 12800
- 4151 5569 8184
- 5557 8162 12572
- 2565 6091 6359
- 2792 4430 6281
- 7936 10786 11229 677 3184 12460
- 2468 2884 11714
- 87 2318 9383
- 976 3614 10292
- 969 3180 14286
- 7818 12285 13535
- 3471 10797 11502
- 3552 10568 12836
- 1386 6971 13457
- 987 7598 9275
- 5039 13533 13739 1854 5210 11261
- 10603 11753 12263
- 722 1030 12267
- 2720 5083 5350 9274
- 3377 8717 9414 12039
- 1355 6452 10130 13008 5112 7583 9971 10955
- 4633 8781 12791 13607
- 1535 5803 8062 10467
- 2326 8224 9176 12082
- 939 8480 11823 13045
- 380 425 4943 10388
- 4001 4293 7887 9858
- 3734 3746 9929 12310 1592 6062 6419 10292
- 101 2538 6316 13640
- 3038 5921 6156 6529 3820 10279 12229 12404
- 761 3735 8874
- 4985 9636 14004
- 1744 2501 9257 3223 7816 10249
- 765 2768 5363
- 4911 5948 13726
- 6745 9749 11658
- 1373 4860 13952
- 120 407 13132
- 862 2571 3681 3706 5914 8019
- 7465 10479 12795
- 441 1017 1563 6638 8730 10379
- 3229 4169 11333
- 1181 7252 11670

```
1090 4576 8680
943 9116 11566
3180 7882 12535
2944 4411 12747
3153 5618 7782
428 2208 10359
447 6906 12192
8495 11164 12870
641 6397 11868
4165 4534 11544
4594 7957 11969
3667 4604 7920
2253 4617 13638
1099 4214 6076
461 8085 9875
8128 13331 13740
8527 9749 12563
4216 6105 12391
6583 13362 14130
566 2898 4772
4048 7696 8342
539 5111 9923
931 3789 7276
5306 13717 13901
1540 11240 11353
1845 2752 6810
8553 10094 10228
9625 12761 13252
4518 4526 9215
5394 6447 10864
7497 11962 12795
2679 3310 3743
2764 10853 12702
6409 9498 10387
```

### Table B.21: LDPC code identifier: $154/180 (n_{ldpc} = 64 800)$

```
726 794 1587 2475 3114 3917 4471 6207 7451 8203 8218 8583 8941
418 480 1320 1357 1481 2323 3677 5112 7038 7198 8066 9260 9282
1506 2585 3336 4543 4828 5571 5954 6047 6081 7691 8090 8824 9153
164 888 1867 2685 2983 4071 4848 4930 5882 7085 7861 8545 8689
766 1004 1143 1782 1996 2506 2944 3094 4085 5728 8634 8737 8759
199 341 2068 2100 2708 2896 4173 5846 6167 7798 9101 9159 9329
617\ 752\ 1647\ 2258\ 2597\ 4708\ 5808\ 6726\ 7293\ 7800\ 7988\ 8825\ 9055
315 408 620 1256 1985 2560 3226 5526 6463 6927 7223 7505 7669
1361 1528 2397 3246 3370 4333 5167 5333 7409 8075 8197 8279 9138
665 876 2039 2703 2864 3485 3767 4823 7275 7599 8274 8694 9334
1160 1717 1750 2158 3040 3506 3764 3828 4261 4292 5134 6789
1857 2119 2952 6145 6897 7582 7639 8032 8080 8181 8221 8454
421 794 1511 2166 2489 3936 4288 5440 5901 6490 7266 8858
456 2565 4071 4395 4451 4888 5338 5351 6608 7602 7835 9024
617\ 912\ 3362\ 4085\ 4404\ 5050\ 5244\ 6043\ 6444\ 6721\ 7414\ 8353
4535 7597 7853
2632 4652 6491
877 1378 8828
434 3309 8607
1075 2525 4103
958 2220 3471
2256 4350 7277
1731 4306 8524
470 6369 9026
2605 3171 8760
1886 4900 7558
3825 4488 9230
228 3806 8101
3607 7835 8035
5280 7413 8380
2606 5100 5549
2309 4329 8570
1577 4746 7473
2939 4664 7327
2440 8572 8912
4143 8221 8561
3982 5316 7329
387 745 5199
```

```
2563 4077 9076
1428 6482 9178
4600 7640 8483
3918 5239 5388
2006 6768 9041
5766 7058 7758
2741 3382 5713
116 1863 4193
2339 4499 8437
1799 5408 6711
6937 7536 8100
8313 8388 9277
1743 3100 7424
1959 2130 2230
5007 6692 7748
808 3333 5951
1719 7648 8645
102 2996 6153
739 2765 6496
1107 1760 7023
1067 2666 9235
1125 3760 8095
2047 3143 6383
2698 3440 5405
1746 1854 1965
380 3171 5816
4155 5210 9325
2290 2658 3766
167 6239 6635
1338 1541 5813
6148 6574 7436
3598 3777 6367
731 4247 8887
2152 2600 8950
3774 4099 6605
2819 3315 6492
1195 3774 7126
572 2723 3467 3509 5379 6756 6853 7335 7973 8087 8202 9000
817 3136 3533 3732 5001 5148 5202 5402 6602 7236 7605 8275
185 325 591 1559 1635 2826 3352 3634 3937 5814 8101 8133
758 1780 1965 2932 4010 4621 7103 7249 7328 7878 8754 8805
528 1433 2926 3557 3780 4650 4671 5253 5488 5517 5681 8300
1172 2131 3702 4455 4504 5216 5920 6371 6660 7953 9036 9185
639 1572 1714 1957 3145 5123 5330 5419 6418 7163 7237 9235
166 486 708 1071 2179 3700 4756 5606 5685 6426 6467 6902
462 486 735 2065 2558 3196 4006 5344 5617 7451 8141 8436
435 3016 4173 4235 4415 4731 5396 7340 8002 8155 8279 9081
560 2200 2649 3690 8636
4156 5971 7133 7480 8218
1398 2219 3796 4877 6376
506 1284 6906 7288 9131
643 1661 5057 8011 8241
859 3508 5030
575 3942 6198
3472 5037 8710
3850 8080 9216
3203 8128 8836
3059 5057 8120
3804 6339 8539
2355 6922 8235
2035 2133 7090
4787 5994 6966
1484 4897 7766
3977 7211 7682
3030 4150 7823
516 2443 7919
5120 5715 6141
1551 6029 7124
1995 2156 6952
4686 4944 8175
2763 4667 7284
3648 7312 7361
333 3231 4029
692 2273 9068
15 3757 7203
2870 4217 8458
```

1501 2721 6548

## Table B.22: LDPC code identifier: $18/30 (n_{ldoc} = 64 800)$

 $113\ 1557\ 3316\ 5680\ 6241\ 10407\ 13404\ 13947\ 14040\ 14353\ 15522\ 15698\ 16079\ 17363\ 19374\ 19543\ 20530\ 22833\ 24339$ 271 1361 6236 7006 7307 7333 12768 15441 15568 17923 18341 20321 21502 22023 23938 25351 25590 25876 25910 73 605 872 4008 6279 7653 10346 10799 12482 12935 13604 15909 16526 19782 20506 22804 23629 24859 25600 1445 1690 4304 4851 8919 9176 9252 13783 16076 16675 17274 18806 18882 20819 21958 22451 23869 23999 24177 1290 2337 5661 6371 8996 10102 10941 11360 12242 14918 16808 20571 23374 24046 25045 25060 25662 25783 25913 28 42 1926 3421 3503 8558 9453 10168 15820 17473 19571 19685 22790 23336 23367 23890 24061 25657 25680  $0\ 1709\ 4041\ 4932\ 5968\ 7123\ 8430\ 9564\ 10596\ 11026\ 14761\ 19484\ 20762\ 20858\ 23803\ 24016\ 24795\ 25853\ 25863$ 29 1625 6500 6609 16831 18517 18568 18738 19387 20159 20544 21603 21941 24137 24269 24416 24803 25154 25395 55 66 871 3700 11426 13221 15001 16367 17601 18380 22796 23488 23938 25476 25635 25678 25807 25857 25872  $1\ 19\ 5958\ 8548\ 8860\ 11489\ 16845\ 18450\ 18469\ 19496\ 20190\ 23173\ 25262\ 25566\ 25668\ 25679\ 25858\ 25888\ 25915$ 7520 7690 8855 9183 14654 16695 17121 17854 18083 18428 19633 20470 20736 21720 22335 23273 25083 25293 25403 48 58 410 1299 3786 10668 18523 18963 20864 22106 22308 23033 23107 23128 23990 24286 24409 24595 25802 12 51 3894 6539 8276 10885 11644 12777 13427 14039 15954 17078 19053 20537 22863 24521 25087 25463 25838  $3509\ 8748\ 9581\ 11509\ 15884\ 16230\ 17583\ 19264\ 20900\ 21001\ 21310\ 22547\ 22756\ 22959\ 24768\ 24814\ 25594\ 25626\ 25880$ 21 29 69 1448 2386 4601 6626 6667 10242 13141 13852 14137 18640 19951 22449 23454 24431 25512 25814  $18\ 53\ 7890\ 9934\ 10063\ 16728\ 19040\ 19809\ 20825\ 21522\ 21800\ 23582\ 24556\ 25031\ 25547\ 25562\ 25733\ 25789\ 25906$  $4096\ 4582\ 5766\ 5894\ 6517\ 10027\ 12182\ 13247\ 15207\ 17041\ 18958\ 20133\ 20503\ 22228\ 24332\ 24613\ 25689\ 25855\ 25883$ 0 25 819 5539 7076 7536 7695 9532 13668 15051 17683 19665 20253 21996 24136 24890 25758 25784 25807 34 40 44 4215 6076 7427 7965 8777 11017 15593 19542 22202 22973 23397 23423 24418 24873 25107 25644 1595 6216 22850 25439 1562 15172 19517 22362 7508 12879 24324 24496 6298 15819 16757 18721 11173 15175 19966 21195 59 13505 16941 23793 2267 4830 12023 20587 8827 9278 13072 16664 14419 17463 23398 25348 6112 16534 20423 22698 493 8914 21103 24799 6896 12761 13206 25873 2 1380 12322 21701 11600 21306 25753 25790 8421 13076 14271 15401

9630 14112 19017 20955 212 13932 21781 25824

5961 9110 16654 19636

58 5434 9936 12770 6575 11433 19798

2731 7338 20926

14253 18463 25404

21791 24805 25869

2 11646 15850

6075 8586 23819

18435 22093 24852

2103 2368 11704

10925 17402 18232

9062 25061 25674 18497 20853 23404

18606 19364 19551

7 1022 25543

6744 15481 25868

9081 17305 25164

8 23701 25883

9680 19955 22848

56 4564 19121

5595 15086 25892

3174 17127 23183

19397 19817 20275

12561 24571 25825

7111 9889 25865

19104 20189 21851

549 9686 25548

6586 20325 25906 3224 20710 21637

641 15215 25754

13484 23729 25818

2043 7493 24246

16860 25230 25768

22047 24200 24902

9391 18040 19499

7855 24336 25069

23834 25570 25852

1977 8800 25756

6671 21772 25859 3279 6710 24444

24099 25117 25820

5553 12306 25915

48 11107 23907

10832 11974 25773

2223 17905 25484

16782 17135 20446

475 2861 3457

16218 22449 24362

11716 22200 25897

8315 15009 22633

13 20480 25852

12352 18658 25687

3681 14794 23703

30 24531 25846

4103 22077 24107 23837 25622 25812

3627 13387 25839

908 5367 19388

0 6894 25795

20322 23546 25181 8178 25260 25437

2449 13244 22565

31 18928 22741

1312 5134 14838

6085 13937 24220

66 14633 25670

47 22512 25472

8867 24704 25279

6742 21623 22745

147 9948 24178

8522 24261 24307 19202 22406 24609

### Table B.23: LDPC code identifier: 20/30 (n<sub>Idoc</sub> = 64 800)

370 14355 18069

## Table B.24: LDPC code identifier: 22/30 ( $n_{ldpc} = 64800$ )

696 989 1238 3091 3116 3738 4269 6406 7033 8048 9157 10254 12033 16456 16912 444 1488 6541 8626 10735 12447 13111 13706 14135 15195 15947 16453 16916 17137 17268 401 460 992 1145 1576 1678 2238 2320 4280 6770 10027 12486 15363 16714 17157 1161 3108 3727 4508 5092 5348 5582 7727 11793 12515 12917 13362 14247 16717 17205 542 1190 6883 7911 8349 8835 10489 11631 14195 15009 15454 15482 16632 17040 17063 17 487 776 880 5077 6172 9771 11446 12798 16016 16109 16171 17087 17132 17226 1337 3275 3462 4229 9246 10180 10845 10866 12250 13633 14482 16024 16812 17186 17241 15 980 2305 3674 5971 8224 11499 11752 11770 12897 14082 14836 15311 16391 17209 0 3926 5869 8696 9351 9391 11371 14052 14172 14636 14974 16619 16961 17033 17237 3033 5317 6501 8579 10698 12168 12966 14019 15392 15806 15991 16493 16690 17062 17090 981 1205 4400 6410 11003 13319 13405 14695 15846 16297 16492 16563 16616 16862 16953 1725 4276 8869 9588 14062 14486 15474 15548 16300 16432 17042 17050 17060 17175 17273 1807 5921 9960 10011 14305 14490 14872 15852 16054 16061 16306 16799 16833 17136 17262 2826 4752 6017 6540 7016 8201 14245 14419 14716 15983 16569 16652 17171 17179 17247  $1662\ 2516\ 3345\ 5229\ 8086\ 9686\ 11456\ 12210\ 14595\ 15808\ 16011\ 16421\ 16825\ 17112\ 17195$ 2890 4821 5987 7226 8823 9869 12468 14694 15352 15805 16075 16462 17102 17251 17263 3751 3890 4382 5720 10281 10411 11350 12721 13121 14127 14980 15202 15335 16735 17123 26 30 2805 5457 6630 7188 7477 7556 11065 16608 16859 16909 16943 17030 17103 40 4524 5043 5566 9645 10204 10282 11696 13080 14837 15607 16274 17034 17225 17266 904 3157 6284 7151 7984 11712 12887 13767 15547 16099 16753 16829 17044 17250 17259 7 311 4876 8334 9249 11267 14072 14559 15003 15235 15686 16331 17177 17238 17253 4410 8066 8596 9631 10369 11249 12610 15769 16791 16960 17018 17037 17062 17165 17204 24 8261 9691 10138 11607 12782 12786 13424 13933 15262 15795 16476 17084 17193 17220 88 11622 14705 15890 304 2026 2638 6018 1163 4268 11620 17232 9701 11785 14463 17260

4118 10952 12224 17006

3647 10823 11521 12060

1717 3753 9199 11642

2187 14280 17220

14787 16903 17061

381 3534 4294 3149 6947 8323

12562 16724 16881

7289 9997 15306

5615 13152 17260

5666 16926 17027

4190 7798 16831

4778 10629 17180

10001 13884 15453

6 2237 8203

7831 15144 15160

9186 17204 17243

9435 17168 17237

42 5701 17159

7812 14259 15715

39 4513 6658

38 9368 11273

1119 4785 17182

5620 16521 16729

16 6685 17242

210 3452 12383

466 14462 16250

10548 12633 13962

1452 6005 16453

22 4120 13684

5195 11563 16522

5518 16705 17201

12233 14552 15471

6067 13440 17248

8660 8967 17061

8673 12176 15051

5959 15767 16541 3244 12109 12414

31 15913 16323

3270 15686 16653

24 7346 14675

12 1531 8740

6228 7565 16667

16936 17122 17162

4868 8451 13183

3714 4451 16919

11313 13801 17132

17070 17191 17242

1911 11201 17186 14 17190 17254

14 1/190 1/254

11760 16008 16832

14543 17033 17278

16129 16765 17155

6891 15561 17007 12741 14744 17116

8992 16661 17277

1861 11130 16742

4822 13331 16192

13281 14027 14989

38 14887 17141 10698 13452 15674

4 2539 16877

857 17170 17249 11449 11906 12867

285 14118 16831

15191 17214 17242 39 728 16915

2469 12969 15579

16644 17151 17164

2592 8280 10448

9236 12431 17173

9064 16892 17233

4526 16146 17038 31 2116 16083

15837 16951 17031

5362 8382 16618 6137 13199 17221

# Annex C (normative):

# Addresses of parity bit accumulators for nldpc = 16 200 and nldpc = 32 400

### Table C.1: LDPC code identifier: 11/45 (n<sub>idpc</sub> = 16 200)

9054 9186 12155 1000 7383 6459 2992 4723 8135 11250 2624 9237 7139 12238 11962 4361 5292 10967 11036 8105 2044 11996 5654 7568 7002 3549 4767 8767 2872 8345 6966 8473 5180 8084 3359 5051 9576 5139 1893 902 3041 3801 8252 11951 909 8535 1038 8400 3200 4585 5291 10484 10872 442 7516 3720 11469 769 10998 10575 1436 2935 6905 8610 11285 1873 5634 6383

### Table C.2: LDPC code identifier: 4/15 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 16 200)

 $1953\ 2331\ 2545\ 2623\ 4653\ 5012\ 5700\ 6458\ 6875\ 7605\ 7694\ 7881\ 8416\ 8758\ 9181\ 9555\ 9578\ 9932\ 10068\ 11479\ 11699$   $514\ 784\ 2059\ 2129\ 2386\ 2454\ 3396\ 5184\ 6624\ 6825\ 7533\ 7861\ 9116\ 9473\ 9601\ 10432\ 11011\ 11159\ 11378\ 11528\ 11598$   $483\ 1303\ 1735\ 2291\ 3302\ 3648\ 4222\ 4522\ 5511\ 6626\ 6804\ 7404\ 7752\ 7982\ 8108\ 8930\ 9151\ 9793\ 9876\ 10786\ 11879$   $1956\ 7572\ 9020\ 9971$ 

1936 75/2 9020 9971 13 1578 7445 8373 6805 6857 8615 11179 7983 8022 10017 11748 4939 8861 10444 11661 2278 3733 6265 10009 4494 7974 10649 8909 11030 11696 3131 9964 10480

### Table C.3: LDPC code identifier: 14/45 ( $n_{ldpc} = 16200$ )

1606 3617 7973 6737 9495 4209 9209 4565 4250 7823 9384 400 4105 991 923 3562 3892 10993 5640 8196 6652 4653 9116 7677 6348 1341 5445 1494 7799 831 4952 5106 3011 9921 6537 8476 7854 5274 8572 3741 5674 11128 4097 1398 5671 7302 8155 2641 6548 2103 590 5749 5722 10 2682 1063 633 2949 207 6065 2828 6366 4766 399 935 7611 84 150 3146 5363 7455 7140 9297 482 4848 8458 1631 5344 5729 6767 4836 11019 4463 3882 4107 9610 5454 11137 4328 6307 3260 7897 3809

## Table C.4: LDPC code identifier: 7/15 (n<sub>ldpc</sub> = 16 200)

3 137 314 327 983 1597 2028 3043 3217 4109 6020 6178 6535 6560 7146 7180 7408 7790 7893 8123 8313 8526 8616 8638 356 1197 1208 1839 1903 2712 3088 3537 4091 4301 4919 5068 6025 6195 6324 6378 6686 6829 7558 7745 8042 8382 8587 8602 18 187 1115 1417 1463 2300 2328 3502 3805 4677 4827 5551 5968 6394 6412 6753 7169 7524 7695 7976 8069 8118 8522 8582 714 2713 2726 2964 3055 3220 3334 3459 5557 5765 5841 6290 6419 6573 6856 7786 7937 8156 8286 8327 8384 8448 8539 8559 3452 7935 8092 8623 56 1955 3000 8242 1809 4094 7991 8489

1006 2576 3247 6976 2177 6048 7795 8295 1413 2595 7446 8594 2101 3714 7541 8531 10 5961 7484

2220 6455 7849 8548

3144 4636 5282

### Table C.5: LDPC code identifier: 8/15 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 16 200)

32 384 430 591 1296 1976 1999 2137 2175 3638 4214 4304 4486 4662 4999 5174 5700 6969 7115 7138 7189 1788 1881 1910 2724 4504 4928 4973 5616 5686 5718 5846 6523 6893 6994 7074 7100 7277 7399 7476 7480 7537  $2791\ 2824\ 2927\ 4196\ 4298\ 4800\ 4948\ 5361\ 5401\ 5688\ 5818\ 5862\ 5969\ 6029\ 6244\ 6645\ 6962\ 7203\ 7302\ 7454\ 7534$ 574 1461 1826 2056 2069 2387 2794 3349 3366 4951 5826 5834 5903 6640 6762 6786 6859 7043 7418 7431 7554  $14\ 178\ 675\ 823\ 890\ 930\ 1209\ 1311\ 2898\ 4339\ 4600\ 5203\ 6485\ 6549\ 6970\ 7208\ 7218\ 7298\ 7454\ 7457\ 7462$ 4075 4188 7313 7553 5145 6018 7148 7507 3198 4858 6983 7033 3170 5126 5625 6901 2839 6093 7071 7450 11 3735 5413 2497 5400 7238 2067 5172 5714 1889 7173 7329 1795 2773 3499 2695 2944 6735 3221 4625 5897 1690 6122 6816 5013 6839 7358 1601 6849 7415 2180 7389 7543 2121 6838 7054 1948 3109 5046 272 1015 7464

## Table C.6: LDPC code identifier: 26/45 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 16 200)

### Table C.7: LDPC code identifier: 32/45 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 16 200)

2686 655 2308 1603 336 1743 2778 1263 3555 185 4212 621 286 2994 2599 2265 126 314 3992 4560 2845 2764 2540 1476 2670 3599 2900 2281 3597 2768 4423 2805 836 130 1204 4162 1884 4228 1253 2578 3053 3650 2587 4468 2784 1644 1490 4655 4258 1699 4363 4555 3810 4046 3806 344 2459 4067 3327 3510 1021 2741 2528 2168 2820

```
1465 4192 2972
2356 2976 1534
4412 1937 2724
1430 3024 600
1952 2136 3573
3009 3123 1288
4553 2299 806
2997 402 4330
3302 4567 698
2364 498 3146
1809 647 992
3512 32 4301
1238 251 450
1657 737 641
560 1720 2893
1689 2206 902
3998 1784 2094
2090 3126 1201
1565 764 3473
891 903 2413
2286 2900 2348
3026 2033 1502
2404 1243 556
308 2222 3825
1523 3311 389
```

254 1080 616

### Table C.8: LDPC code identifier: 1/5 ( $n_{ldpc} = 32400$ )

```
18222 6715 4908 21568 22821 11708 4769 4495 22243 25872 9051 19072 13956
2038 5205 21215 21009 9584 2403 23652 20866 20130 677 9509 6136 773
19936 14590 17829 473 4432 23171 11386 17937 22084 24450 267 8822 19335
16376 16769 5111 9794 18907 827 12385 12370 21647 10938 23619 11633 15865
23417 7631 12243 21546 4192 22117 14757 4118 9686 17021 8531 15989 8807
15533 16584 18529 19699 17821 4252 1254 5952 3163 20295 6944 1022 19743
129 16579 23524 25897 14690 11222 16250 9925 4268 999 7102 24528 152
18361 3708 3454 16604 1551 5809 20324 4775 22418 19091 19674 10975 7327
24133 10950 22779 11388 13818 20668 7556 12333 16446 19684 12510 25118 8162
17026 6850 1269
21895 7137 25270
11858 24153 13303
7885 16438 12805
10473 15004 8052
2088 10379 10067
21438 13426 10440
17696 727 12164
22623 8408 17849
```

## Table C.9: LDPC code identifier: 11/45 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 32 400)

```
20617 6867 14845 11974 22563 190 17207 4052 7406 16007
21448\ 14846\ 2543\ 23380\ 16633\ 20365\ 16869\ 13411\ 19853\ 795
5200 2330 2775 23620 20643 10745 14742 6493 14222 20939
9445 9523 12769 7332 21792 18717 16397 14016 9481 22162
2922 6427 4497 4116 17658 2581 14364 3781 18851 22974
10383 2184 1433 3889 12828 17424 17580 20936 1390 21374
425 2063 22398 20907 9445 14790 4457 723 7048 4072
11771 9640 23212 9613 12042 8335 21386 20129 13521 16301
14867 12501 1086 21526 17701 17731 20907 8790 19224 5784
7107 19690 17616 5800 9501 23320 16878 794 15931 17539
4556 21783 1524
20100 11706 23663
2535 15530 6116
12078 3867 2663
19629 20246 7024
11748 11426 19802
15942 12333 5316
11521 3170 17818
2289 23780 16575
6649 16991 13025
20050 10619 10250
3944 13063 5656
```

## Table C.10: LDPC code identifier: 1/3 (n<sub>Idpc</sub> = 32 400)

1432 5674 2224 11257 1312 8453

# Annex D (normative): Additional tools

See EN 302 307-1 [3], annex D.

# D.1 Implementation of TS based channel bonding

# D.1.1 Transmitting side

The L branches output L partial Transport-Streams, each with exactly the same bit-rate of the input "big-TS", but with a variable density of added null-packets (NP in Figure 2). The SI tables are copied in all branches in order to allow a decoder to discover, during frequency scanning, sets of bonded transponders; therefore, to avoid buffer overflow, the available net capacity (excluding null-packets, which are not transmitted) of the L channels shall slightly exceed the capacity of the big-TS. Differently from S2, in the channel-bonding mode, Input Stream Synchronization, Null-packet deletion and Dummy Frame insertion shall be active, although each S2X modulator is set to Single-Transport Stream mode, for broadcast services. The master channel, used for ISSY reference, should be robust enough to minimize loss of time resynchronization at receiver side. It shall further have a symbol clock rate allowing sufficiently fine temporal resolution. The useful packet interval shall follow the above description. However, one BBFRAME delay can be tolerated in addition between the different modulators. Original Null Packets in the "big-Transport-Stream" are either deleted in NPD or transmitted in the same manner as useful packets (incl. ISSY insertion). In case of multiple-input stream mode TS, some PIDs may be transmitted over a single transponder, while others use channel bonding over L transponders. In such a case, these "single-transponder PIDs" shall not be part of the "big-Transport-Stream", but directed to a specific transponder. Their rate shall thus be ignored in the above formula of the useful packet interval (in the same was as PIDs ∈ {SI tables} are excluded from this rate). Bonded channels shall be in located in the same frequency band.

# D.1.2 Receiving side (informative)

Services are spread over the various branches, therefore it is not sufficient to receive a single partial TS to decode an audio, video or data service and a multiple receiver has to be adopted, with L demodulators working in parallel to reconstruct the L partial transport streams (by re-inserting the deleted null-packets). By means of L FIFO buffers (the dimension of which are dependent on the difference between satellite channel delays, which shall not exceed 200 µs) and the information of the ISSY fields, a multiple receiver may re-align the L partial Transport-Streams. After re-alignment, such a receiver may exactly reconstruct the original "big-TS" by merging the partial TSs from the L branches (i.e. when a useful-packet is present in a branch, and null-packets in the other L-1 branches, the useful-packet is retained; when null-packets or equal SI packets are present in all the L branches, such packet is retained). The output clock of the "big-TS" can be reconstructed as shown in clause D.2, from the recovered symbol-clock of Modulator 1 and the ISSY field time-stamps. In case original Null Packets (from "big-Transport Stream") are transmitted as useful packets, the corresponding input to the MERGE block at receiver side will be Null Packets in all branches. In such a case, the receiver shall select any branch, e.g. branch number 1.

D.2 Void

# D.3 Void

## D.4 Void

# D.5 Signalling of reception quality via return channel (Normative for ACM)

In ACM modes, the receiver shall signal the reception quality via an available return channel, according to the various DVB interactive systems, such as for example:

- DVB-RCS (EN 301 790 [11] (EN 302 307-1 [3], ref. (6))
- DVB-RCS2 (EN 301 545-1 [1])
- DVB-RCP (ETS 300 801 [7])
- DVB-RCG (EN 301 195 [8])
- DVB-RCC (ES 200 800 [9])

DVB "Network Independent Protocols for DVB Interactive Services" (ETS 300 802 [10]) may be adopted to achieve maximum network interoperability. Other simpler or optimized solutions (e.g. to guarantee minimum signalling delay) may be adopted to directly interface with the aforementioned DVB interactive systems.

The receiver shall evaluate quality-of-reception parameters, in particular carrier to noise plus interference ratio in dB available at the receiver, indicated as CNI. CNI format shall be:

$$CNI = 150 + 10 \{10 \text{ Log}_{10}[C/(N+I)]\}$$
 (positive integer, 9 bits, in the range 0 to 511).

In fact for DVB-S2X 10  $Log_{10}[C/(N+I)]$  may be in the range -15 dB to + 36,1 dB.

 $10 \, \text{Log}_{10}[\text{C}\,/\,(\text{N}+\text{I})]$  shall be evaluated with a quantized accuracy better than 0,5 dB (accuracy = mean error + 3  $\sigma$ , where  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation). Since modulation and coding modes for DVB-S2X are typically spaced less than 1 dB apart, a quantized precision better than 0,2 dB is recommended in order to fully exploit system capabilities. The measurement process is assumed to be continuous. A possible method to evaluate CNI is by using symbols known a-priori at the receiver, such as those in the SOF field of the PLFRAME Header and, when available, Start-of-Super-Frame preamble (SOSF), Super-Frame Format Indicator (SFFI) and pilot symbols.

CNI and other optional reception quality parameters (such as for example the BER on the channel evaluated by counting the errors corrected by the LDPC decoder, the packet error rate detected by CRC-8, the CNI distance from the QEF threshold) may optionally be used by the receiver to identify the maximum throughput DVB-S2X transmission mode that it may decode at QEF, indicated by MODCOD\_RQ (9 bits,  $b_8$ , ...,  $b_0$ ) where:

- $b_0 = 0$  indicates DVB-S2 modulation and coding modes. In this case,  $(b_5, ..., b_1)$  are coded according to Table 12 in EN 302 307-1 [3] and  $b_6$  is reserved for future use;
- b<sub>0</sub> = 1 indicates DVB-S2X modulation and coding modes. In this case (b<sub>6</sub>, ..., b<sub>1</sub>) are coded according to Table 17. The PLS code decimal value is derived from (1, b<sub>1</sub>, b<sub>2</sub>, ..., b<sub>6</sub>, 0);
- b<sub>7</sub> indicates the presence/absence of pilots: (b<sub>7</sub> = 0 no pilots, b<sub>7</sub> = 1 pilots). Only pilots inserted in the PLFRAME as specified in clause 5.5.3 of EN 302 307-1 [3] are meant here. The choice whether to insert or not SF aligned pilots in case the SF is used, is left exclusively to the Gateway;
- $b_8 = 1$  indicates  $(b_7, ..., b_0)$  are valid;  $b_8 = 0$  indicates  $(b_7, ..., b_0)$  information is not available by the terminal.

As a minimum, the CNI and MODCOD\_RQ parameters shall be sent to the satellite network operator Gateway every time the protection on the DVB-S2X channel has to be changed. When no modification of the protection level is requested, the optional message from the terminal to the Gateway shall indicate MODCOD\_RQ = actual MODCOD and pilot configuration of the frames received by the terminal. In specific applications, CNI and MODCOD\_RQ fields may be extended to an integer number of byte(s), by padding zeroes in MSB positions.

The maximum delay required for CNI and MODCOD evaluation and delivery to the Gateway via the interaction channel shall be no more than 300 ms, but this delay should be minimized if service interruptions are to be avoided under fast fading conditions (C/N+I variations as fast as 0,5 dB/s to 1 dB/s may occur in Ka band). Optionally the gateway may acknowledge the reception of the message and the execution of the command by a message containing the new adopted MODCOD, coded according to Table 12 of EN 302 307-1 [3], or to Table 17. The allocated protection shall be equal or more robust than that requested by the terminal.

### Example Transmission Protocol (EN 302 307-1 [3], ref. (11))

DVBS2X\_Change\_MODCOD message shall be sent from the receiving terminal to the satellite network operator gateway, every time the protection on the DVB-S2X channel has to be changed.

```
DVBS2X_Change_MODCOD() length in bits (big-endian notation)
{
    CNI;     9
    MODCOD_RQ;    9
}
```

DVBS2X\_Ack\_MODCOD message shall optionally be sent from the Gateway to the receiving terminal to acknowledge the DVB-S2X protection level modification. MODCOD\_ACK shall be coded according to the MODCOD\_RQ conventions.

```
DVBS2X_Ack_MODCOD() length in bits (big-endian notation)
{
     MODCOD_ACK; 9
}
```

# Annex E (normative): Super-Framing Structure (optional)

# E.1 Purpose of Super-Framing Structure

The insertion of the super-framing structure is optional and has the following targets:

- Increased resilience to co-channel interference caused by other beams for DTH and broadband applications due to super-frame-wide scrambling.
- Support of synchronization algorithms due to the regular insertion of reference data fields, which leads to enhanced receiver performance under severe channel conditions like VL-SNR or link interruptions.
- Future proof frame design with content format signalling, which is able to accommodate/support:
  - Interference mitigation techniques.
  - Beam hopping operations.
  - Multi-format transmission.

The super-framing structure is optional. Furthermore, all super-frame formats are optional because the formats may differ noticeable in structure. Thus, the following labelling and behaviour shall be taken into account:

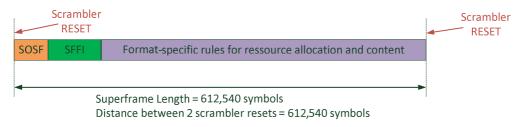
- "Compliant to the super-frame option" means that the super-framing structure is respected and at least one content format is supported.
- In case multiple content formats are supported, it shall be indicated whether "static selection of a content format" or a "dynamic selection between content formats" is provided. The latter case corresponds to the capability to process a time-multiplex of different content formats.
- If a receiver detects an unsupported content format, it shall skip the actual super-frame.

# E.2 Specification of Super-Frame as a Container

# E.2.1 Super-Frame Structure

The super-framing concept is defined to have constant length super-frames (SF) comprising 612,540 symbols. As indicated by Figure E.1, this length holds irrespective of the chosen super-frame content format.

Each super-frame comprises at its beginning a Start-of-Super-Frame preamble (SOSF) and a Super-Frame Format Indicator (SFFI), which fill the first 720 symbols. The remaining part of the super-frame can be allocated by the payload, i.e. PLHEADERs, XFECFRAMEs, and pilot fields.



- 720 symbols for SOSF + SFFI
- Format-specific allocation of 612540 720 = 611820 symbols

Figure E.1: Super-frames of constant length - independent of the choice of a super-frame format, which specifies the resource allocation and content

According to Figure E.1, the parameters and rules are:

- The super-frame length is fixed to a unique number of symbols (612 540 symbols). The super-frame length in symbols is independent of pilot settings or hosted content formats.
- The SFFI signals the actual super-frame format. A format table as well as the format specifications are presented in clause E.3.
- For resource allocation of a content format, a format-individual "capacity unit" (CU) can be specified. It shall provide a grid for mapping the content into the super-frame. Note to distinguish between a resource allocation grid (based on CUs) and the payload structure (based on SLOTs). Nevertheless, the CU size can be the same as the SLOT size of 90 symbols.
- Pilot fields and pilot structure can be specified for each individual super-frame format. The first 720 symbols per each super-frame are fixed with the SOSF and SFFI.
- The full super-frame can be scrambled, including also SOSF/SFFI, with two different scrambling sequences, see clause E.2.4. The scramblers are reset with the first symbol of the SOSF sequence. SOSF and SFFI have to be scrambled, whereas the applicability of scrambling the hosted super-frame content is defined in each individual super-frame format.
- After super-frame generation and scrambling, baseband shaping and quadrature modulation is performed as described in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.6.

# E.2.2 Start of Super-Frame (SOSF) Field

The SOSF sequence comprises 270 symbols. The SOSF defining a binary sequence is composed of a 256 bit long Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequence plus padding of 14 bits. Thus, a set of  $2^8 = 256$  orthogonal WH sequences results from the following recursive construction principle:

Apply 
$$H_{2m} = \begin{bmatrix} H_m & H_m \\ H_m & -H_m \end{bmatrix}$$
 starting from  $H_1 = [1]$  until  $H_{256}$  is deduced.

The i-th row of  $H_{256}$  corresponds to the i-th WH sequence with i = 0, ..., 255. For the sake of padding, a matrix of size  $256 \times 14$  is appended. This matrix is generated from  $H_{16}$  by deleting the first and the last column, i.e.  $H_{14} = H_{16}(:, 1:14)$ , and repeat  $H_{14}$  vertically to get

$$H_{\text{padding}} = [H_{14}; H_{14}; ...; H_{14}].$$

Putting both matrices together yields

$$H_{SOSF} = [H_{256} H_{padding}],$$

hosting the whole set of possible SOSF sequences  $h_i$  row by row. However, the selection of i is a static choice for the transmit signal. Different signals may feature different i-values, which are considered to be a priori knowledge for the terminal. The default value for i is 0 if nothing else is specified. Note that not all sequences  $h_i$  are fully orthogonal due to the padding matrix properties.

Before the reference data scrambling (see clause E.2.4) is applied, the chosen sequence  $h_i$  is multiplied by  $(1+j)/\sqrt{2}$ . The first entry of  $h_i$  has to be sent first.

# E.2.3 Super-Frame Format Indicator (SFFI) Field

The SFFI code is constructed from a simplex code as follows:

- Number of information bits is 4 corresponding to the bit vector b<sub>SFFI</sub>, which refers to a super-frame format as
  described in Table E.1.
- The standard simplex code has a code rate of 4/15.
- A code word results from the rule (w.r.t. operation in  $GF_2$ ):  $c_{SFFI} = b_{SFFI} \cdot G_{SX}$  with the generator matrix

- Spreading is performed by means of bit-wise repetition of  $c_{SFFI}$  with a repetition factor of 30, i.e. each bit of  $c_{SFFI}$  is transmitted 30 times, which yields the 1×450 vector  $x_{SFFI}$ .
- Overall "code rate" is  $R_{SFFI} = 4/(15.30) = 1/112.5$
- The first entry of  $x_{SFFI}$  is transmitted first in time.

Before the payload data scrambling (see clause E.2.4.) is applied to  $x_{SFFI}$ , the spread code word is BPSK modulated by  $(-2 \cdot x_{SFFI} + 1) \cdot (1 + j) / \sqrt{2}$ .

# E.2.4 Two-Way Scrambling

For scrambling, a longer scrambling sequence is employed than in standard S2 but following the same general rules as in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.4. Also the application of the scrambling sequence is different because a two-way scrambling is performed.

# E.2.4.1 Scrambling Sequence Generation

The scrambling code sequences shall be constructed by combining two real m-sequences (generated by means of two generator polynomials of degree 20) into a complex sequence. The resulting sequences are the basis for a set of Gold sequences.

Let x and y be the two m-sequences with the respective primitive polynomials (over GF<sub>2</sub>):

- $1+x^3+x^{20}$  to construct the sequence x.
- $1+y^2+y^{11}+y^{17}+y^{20}$  to construct the sequence y.

The sequence depending on the chosen scrambling code number n is denoted  $z_n$  in the sequel. Furthermore, let x(i), y(i) and  $z_n(i)$  denote the i-th symbol of the sequence x, y, and  $z_n$  respectively. The m-sequences x and y are constructed as:

• Initial conditions:

```
x is constructed with x(0) = 1, x(1) = x(2) = ... = x(18) = x(19) = 0.
y is constructed with y(0) = y(1) = ... = y(18) = y(19) = 1.
```

• Recursive definition of subsequent symbols:  $x(i+20) = x(i+3) + x(i) \text{ modulo } 2, i = 0,...,2^{20}-22.$  $y(i+20) = y(i+17) + y(i+11) + y(i+2) + y(i) \text{ modulo } 2, i = 0,...,2^{20}-22.$  The n-th Gold code sequence  $z_n(i)$ ,  $n = 0,1,2,...,2^{20}$ -2, is then defined as:

$$z_n(i) = [x((i+n) \text{ modulo } (2^{20}-1)) + y(i)] \text{ modulo } 2, i = 0,...,2^{20}-2.$$

These binary sequences are converted to integer valued sequences  $R_n$  ( $R_n$  assuming values 0, 1, 2, 3) by the following transformation:

$$R_n(i) = 2 \cdot z_n((i + 524288) \text{ modulo } (2^{20}-1)) + z_n(i), i = 0,1,...,612539.$$

Finally, the n-th complex scrambling code sequence  $C_I(i) + j \cdot C_O(i)$  is defined by:

$$C_n(i) = C_{I,n}(i) + j \cdot C_{O,n}(i) = \exp(j \cdot R_n(i) \cdot \pi/2).$$

## E.2.4.2 Two-Way Scrambling Method

Two parallel scramblers are applied as shown in Figure E.2:

- Reference data scrambler with sequence  $C_{nRef}(i_{Ref})$  applied at least to the SOSF and potentially to SF-aligned pilots.
- Alternative implementation: Table-lookup of scrambled SOSF and SF-aligned pilots.
- 2) Payload data scrambler with sequence  $C_{nPay}(i_{Pay})$  applied at least to the SFFI.

#### Working principle:

- Both scramblers are reset jointly at each super-frame start and run synchronously, i.e.  $i_{Ref} = i_{Pay}$  always holds for the scrambling sequence indices.
- At the SF start the switch, depicted in Figure E.2, is in the upper position. Then, it is switched to the lower position at the end of SOSF until the first pilot field is encountered. At the beginning of the pilot field the switch is moved back to upper position until the end of pilot field; the next pilot field is treated identical until the end of the SF is reached.
- In general, the scrambling code numbers  $n_{Ref}$  and  $n_{Pay}$  are different, but equal code numbers are also a valid choice. In the latter case, both scramblers coincide to a single one.

### Application:

- It is mandatory to apply the reference data scrambler to the SOSF and to apply the payload data to the SFFI. Further applicability and details are specified in each format individually.
- For example, one can use the application scheme:
  - Reference data scrambler for SOSF and SF-aligned pilots
  - Payload data scrambler for SFFI, PLH, XFECFRAMEs, and VL-SNR frames

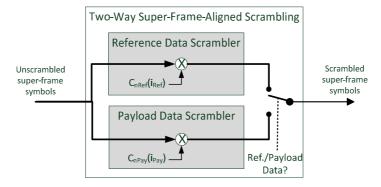


Figure E.2: Two-way scrambling method with two parallel scramblers and selective application

NOTE: The selection of the scrambling code numbers n<sub>Ref</sub> and n<sub>Pay</sub> depends on the interference scenario faced by the system. In a co-channel interference scenario, one may need the same scrambling sequence for reference data to exploit orthogonality but different scrambling sequences for the payload for cross-talk resilience. The use of different scrambling sequences allows a reduction of interference correlation between different services. For the same purpose, it is possible to reuse a shifted version of the same sequence in different satellite beams. Furthermore n can be unequivocally associated to each satellite operator or satellite or transponder, thus permitting identification of an interfering signal via the scrambling "signature" detection.

Thus, the two scrambling code numbers  $n_{Ref}$  and  $n_{Pay}$  can be equal but carrier unique if only adjacent channel interference is present. Or  $n_{Pay}$  can be unique, but  $n_{Ref}$  pair-wise equal for co-channel interfering signals.

The default values are  $n_{Ref} = 0$  and  $n_{Pay} = 0$ . If chosen otherwise, additional side-information or signalling is required as with the signalling of alternative scrambling sequences in EN 302 307-1 [3]/the present document. For further information is provided by the Implementation Guidelines.

# E.3 Format Specifications as Super-Frame Content

The SFFI specifies the content format hosted by the actual super-frame. Three different modes are possible in general:

- Multi-format carrier:
  - Free choice from the set of available formats per super-frame. The assignment of each super-frame content is exclusively allocable by payload of the actual content format. The result is a time-multiplex of different super-frame formats, where the receiver can skip super-frames with not-supported or unwanted format.
- Single-format carrier:
  - All super-frames feature the same single format from the set of available formats.
- Quasi-single-format carrier:

If (at least) two formats differ only marginally, the resource allocation can work in the same way as for the single-format case, i.e. no format-exclusive resource allocation of consecutive super-frames by the payload is required when switching between these specific formats.

The super-frame structure enables individual format definitions, e.g. concerning SF-aligned pilots specification, and future formats' signalling. Table E.1 shows the specified formats with reference to according clauses for detailed description.

No.	b <sub>SFFI</sub>	Name	SF-pilots	Reference clause
0	0000	DVB-S2X	Type A, if signalled	E.3.2
1	0001	DVB-S2 legacy	Type A, if signalled	E.3.3
2	0010	Bundled PLFRAMES (64 800 payload size) with SF-Pilots	see E.3.4	E.3.4
3	0011	Bundled PLFRAMES (16 200 payload size) with SF-Pilots	See E.3.5	E.3.5
4	0100	Flexible Format with VL-SNR PLH tracking	Type A, if signalled	E.3.6
5 - 15	0101- 1111	Reserved		E.3.7

**Table E.1: Format Specifications** 

NOTE 1: As the PLFRAMEs of formats 0, 1, and 4 are always a multiple of SLOTs in length, a terminal is enabled to perform a PLFRAME (re-) synchronization/ search on a 90-symbol-grid (= CU-grid) basis. This grid is known with establishing the super-frame synchronization.

NOTE 2: The insertion of SOSF, SFFI, and possible SF-pilots interrupts the mapping of slots to super-frame resource allocation grid irrespective of the slot content like XFECFRAMEs or PLHEADERs or VL-SNR-frames.

# E.3.1 Super-Frame-aligned Pilots (SF-Pilots)

Super-Frame-aligned pilots are specified uniquely for each super-frame format (see Table E.1 for super-frame formats). Super-frame-aligned pilot positions are specified in reference to the SF structure, which is in contrast to the conventional PLFRAME related pilots.

Different design approaches for SF-Pilots are adopted according to the super-frame profile.

One design approach is to define SF-pilot patterns and positions that can fulfil the following conditions:

- Regular pilot insertion, which holds also between consecutive super-frames, i.e. pilot fields will be repeated
  periodically across all super-frames (a constant distance in symbols between two consecutive pilot fields
  across the entire carrier).
- Irrespective of the presence or absence of SF-pilots (ON or OFF), no symbol padding is required to maintain constant super-frame size.

Considering above conditions (among other conditions for other SF profiles) a super-frame size has been carefully selected as **612,540 symbols**. Accordingly, several possible choices of SF-pilot distances  $d_{SF}$  and field lengths  $P_{SF}$ , assuming a CU length of 90 symbols, are identified as shown in Table E.2.

Table E.2: Possible configurations for SF-pilots for a CU length of 90 symbols (informative)

SF-pilot distance d <sub>SF</sub>	SF-pilot field length P <sub>SF</sub>	Overhead
13 CUs = 1 170 symbols	60 symbols	4,88 %
16 CUs = 1 440 symbols	36 symbols	2,44 %
16 CUs = 1 440 symbols	54 symbols	3,61 %
18 CUs = 1 620 symbols	40 symbols	2,41 %
20 CUs = 1 800 symbols	45 symbols	2,44 %
27 CUs = 2 430 symbols	30 symbols	1,22 %
27 CUs = 2 430 symbols	60 symbols	2,41 %

Among these possible choices, a pilot field size and pilot field distance similar to DVB-S2 is selected for super-frame profiles 0, 1 and 4 (from Table E.1), shown in bold in Table E.2 and further elaborated in clause E.3.1.1.

It should be noted that for other super-frame profiles, such as profile 2 and 3, a different approach for pilot design is adopted as specified in clauses E.3.4 and E.3.5.

# E.3.1.1 Specification of SF-Pilots Type A

The super-frame pilots of type A follow the configuration (as per the second row of Table E.2):

- CU size = 90 symbols,
- Pilot field distance,  $d_{SF} = 16 \text{ CUs} = 1 440 \text{ symbols}$ ,
- Pilot field size,  $P_{SF} = 36$  symbols.

The pilot fields of length 36 symbols are regularly inserted after each 16 CUs, counting from the start of super-frame including the CUs for SOSF/SFFI (8 CUs in total). The regularity of the pilot grid also holds from super-frame to super-frame in case pilots remain switched ON by format selection or format-related signalling.

The pilot fields are determined by a Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequence of size 32 plus padding of 4 bits. Thus, a set of  $2^5$  = 32 orthogonal WH sequences results from the following recursive construction principle:

Apply 
$$H_{2m} = \begin{bmatrix} H_m & H_m \\ H_m & -H_m \end{bmatrix}$$
 starting from  $H_1$ =[1] until  $H_{32}$  is deduced.

The i-th row of  $H_{32}$  corresponds to the i-th WH sequence with i = 0, ..., 31. For the sake of padding, a matrix of size  $32 \times 4$  is appended. This matrix is generated from  $H_4$  by repeating  $H_4$  vertically to get

$$H_{padding} = [H_4; H_4; ...; H_4].$$

Putting both matrices together yields:

$$H_{PilotA} = [H_{32} \ H_{padding}],$$

hosting the whole set of possible pilot sequences  $h_i$  row by row. However, the selection of i is a static choice for the transmit signal. Different signals may feature different i-values, which is considered to be a priori knowledge for the terminal. The default value for i is 0 if nothing else is specified.

Before the reference data scrambling is applied, the chosen sequence  $h_i$  is multiplied by  $(1+j)/\sqrt{2}$ .

The first entry of h<sub>i</sub> has to be sent first.

# E.3.2 Format Specification 0: DVB-S2X

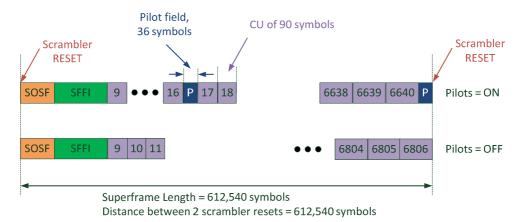
The super-frame hosts S2X PLFRAMEs as specified in the present document, including the PLFRAME scrambling but with modified VL-SNR-frames. The SLOT content is inserted in CUs of size 90 symbols. In Figure E.3, the format structure for resource allocation is shown for the two cases of SF-pilots ON and OFF.

SF-aligned scrambling is used according to clause E.2.4:

- The reference data scrambler is applied to the SOSF and the SF-aligned pilots.
- The payload data scrambler is applied only to the SFFI.

For PLFRAMEs and VL-SNR-frames the scrambling as specified in clause 5.5.4, is applicable.

Overhead of this format (w.r.t. SOSF, SFFI) is 0,12 % (with SF-aligned pilots OFF) or 2,56 % (with SF-aligned pilots ON).



- 8 CUs or 720 symbols for SOSF + SFFI
- Pilots ON/OFF can be switched each superframe
- With Pilots == ON, 6640 8 = 6632 CUs can be allocated
- With Pilots == OFF, 6806 8 = 6798 CUs can be allocated

Figure E.3: Super-frames with resource allocation structure of format 0 or 1, where SF-pilots are ON (upper super-frame) and OFF (lower super-frame)

### E.3.2.1 Pilot structure

The regular PLFRAME-pilots as specified in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.3 are not applicable in this format. SF-aligned pilots of Type A (see E.3.1.1) are applied and can be switched ON or OFF on a per-super-frame basis.

Thus the PLH pilot indicator bit provides the super-frame pilot signalling:

- At least the last 2 complete PLHs of a super-frame indicate with their pilot bit the presence or absence of SF-aligned pilots of Type A in the next super-frame.
- All other PLHs reflect the pilot setting of the actual SF.

This rule is necessary, because the terminal needs the knowledge of pilot presence directly at super-frame start.

Note that the special VL-SNR-frame pilots (see next clause E.3.2.2) are present irrespective of SF-aligned pilots are ON or OFF. The special VL-SNR pilots cannot collide with SF-aligned pilots, since they are 90 symbols in length (= 1 CU) and are allocated to free CUs like other payload data.

### E.3.2.2 Modified VL-SNR-frame

The VL-SNR-frame specification from clause 5.5.2 is modified for transmission in format 0 regarding the pilot structure. Special VL-SNR-frame pilots are defined by:

- VL-SNR-frame pilot field size is 90 symbols.
- VL-SNR-frame pilot distance is 16 SLOTs = 1 440 payload symbols.

The VL-SNR-frame pilot symbol modulation is the same as in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.3. The pilot symbols are scrambled with the PLFRAME scrambler. According to Figure E.4, this results in the following structures for the two VL-SNR-frame types/sets:

#### • VL-SNR set 1: medium FECFRAME size

PLH of 90 (or 180) symbols + VL-SNR-header of 900 symbols + medium FECFRAME of 30 780 symbols (i.e. S = 342 SLOTs) + 21 special VL-SNR pilots each of 90 symbols

- = total VL-SNR-frame length of 33 660 symbols (or 33 750 symbols)
- = 374 (or 375) CUs are allocated by a complete VL-SNR-frame of set 1

#### • VL-SNR set 2: short FECFRAME size

PLH of 90 (or 180) symbols + VL-SNR-header of 900 symbols + short FECFRAME of 14 976 symbols + 54 padding symbols (i.e. S = 167 SLOTs) + 10 special VL-SNR pilots each of 90 symbols

- = total VL-SNR-frame length of 16 920 symbols (or 17 010 symbols)
- = 188 (or 189) CUs are allocated by a complete VL-SNR-frame of set 2

The 54 padding symbols are appended at the end of the short FECFRAME in order to achieve a completely filled SLOT S. However, these padding symbols are treated as VL-SNR-frame pilot symbols concerning modulation.

Note that an SOSF+SFFI or the SF-aligned pilots can interrupt items, which span over more than one CU, such as the VL-SNR-header.

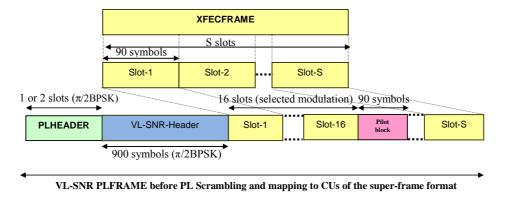


Figure E.4: Insertion of VL-SNR Headers and special VL-SNR pilots

# E.3.3 Format Specification 1: DVB-S2 legacy

The super-frame hosts S2 PLFRAMEs as specified in EN 302 307-1 [3]. The SLOT content is inserted in CUs of size 90 symbols. In Figure E.3, the format structure for resource allocation is shown for the two cases of SF-pilots ON and OFF.

SF-aligned pilots of type A are inserted following the same rules as in clause E.3.2.1.

SF-aligned scrambling is used according to clause E.2.4.2:

- The reference data scrambler is applied to the SOSF and the SF-aligned pilots.
- The payload data scrambler is applied only to the SFFI.

The PLFRAME scrambling as specified in clause 5.5.4 is applicable, which includes the "set of preferred scrambling sequences".

Overhead of this format (w.r.t. SOSF, SFFI) is 0,12 % (with SF-aligned pilots OFF) or 2,56 % (with SF-aligned pilots ON).

# E.3.4 Format Specification 2: Bundled PLFRAME (64 800 payload Size) with SF-Pilots

This format accommodates bundled PLFRAMEs of constant length. The bundled PLFRAMEs are aligned within the super-frame. Hence, the start of each bundled PLFRAME within a super-frame can be determined based on the super-frame format. An overview of the super-frame structure corresponding to SF Format 2 (see Table E.1) is shown in Figure E.5.

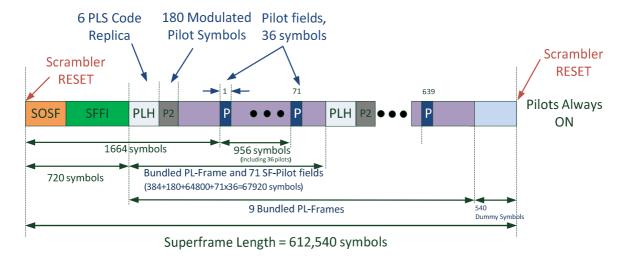


Figure E.5: Super-frames of format with bundled PLFRAMEs (64 800 payload size)

Resource allocation is done by means of a symbol-wise mapping into super-frame. There is no CU definition.

Overhead of this format (incl. SOSF, SFFI, PLH, Pilots) is 5,03 %.

SF-aligned scrambling is used according to clause E.2.4:

- The reference data scrambler is applied to the SOSF and the SF-aligned pilots (pilot fields P, as shown in Figure E.5).
- The payload data scrambler is applied to the SFFI, the bundled PLFRAMEs including the PLS code, Modulated Pilot symbols (P2 in Figure E.5) and the dummy symbols at the end of the super-frame.

## E.3.4.1 Bundled PLFRAME (64 800 payload) Definition

Bundled PLFRAMEs are designed to maintain a constant PLFRAME size (measured in symbols):

- PLFRAME payload size: 64 800 symbols.
- PLHEADER: 384 symbols (6 replica of identical PLS code to allow decoding down to -10 dB SNR).
- Super-frame size is set to 612,540 symbols, identical to that for all other super-frame formats.

- There are 9 bundled frames per each super-frame in this format.
- Each bundle contains 384 symbols of the PLHEADER, 64 800 symbols of payload, 180 known modulated symbols (P2) from the payload constellation format, and 71 pilot fields with 36 symbols in each pilot field. The total bundled frame length is 67 920 symbols.
- Modulated pilots symbols are inserted after the PLH and selected from the same constellation format as the data payload of the corresponding bundled PLFRAME. Any gateway-based payload data pre-processing technique (pre-distortion, pre-coding) shall be applied to these pilots as well.
- Pilots are always present. There are 639 fields of pilots with 36 symbols in each pilot group and repeated every 956 symbols.
- The first pilot field starts at symbol 1 665 with reference to the first symbol in the super-frame.
- Each super frame includes 720 symbols for SOSF and SFFI.
- As shown in Figure E.5, there are 540 dummy symbols at the end of each super-frame.

Each bundled PLFRAME comprises multiple XFECFRAMEs with the same MODCODs and a common PLHEADER. The overall symbol size remains constant, independent of the modulation format. Figure E.6 illustrates examples of the structure of bundled PLFRAMEs for different modulation formats. It should be noted that the bundled PLFRAME by definition can support other modulation format as defined in clause E.3.4.2. The actual application of each modulation is determined according to the system scenario and the use case.

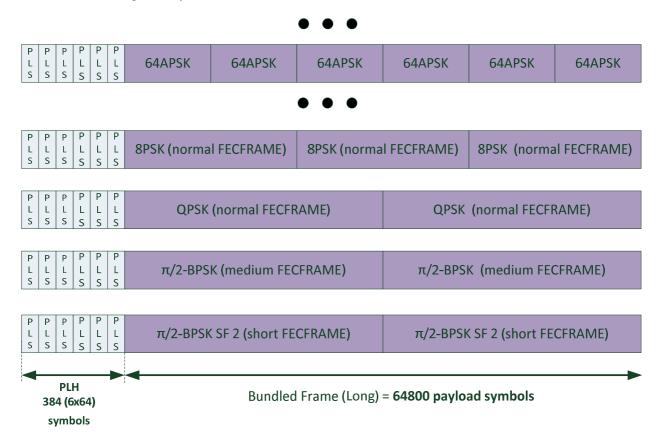


Figure E.6: Selected Examples of Bundled PLFRAMEs (64 800 payload size, pilots not shown)

The use of bundled PLFRAMEs is signalled to receivers using the format identifier field of super-frame. Table E.1 shows 2 different bundled PLFRAME formats defined in a super-frame structure.

### E.3.4.2 PLHEADER Specification for Bundled PLFRAMEs (64 800 payload)

PLHEADER for bundled PLFRAME consists of 6 replica of the 64-bit PLS code defined in clause 5.5.2.4 of EN 302 307-1 [3]. No SOF is included in the PLHEADER for the bundled PLFRAME. Thus, the PLHEADER has 384 symbols with  $\pi/2$  BPSK modulation.

Each PLS code carries 7 signalling bits defining the MODCODs type used for the entire bundled PLFRAME. All sub-frames within each bundle share the same MODCOD as signalled by the common PLHEADER. The PLS code repetition (equivalent to spreading factor 6) is to allow reliable detection of the MODCODs at Very Low SNR.

For this super-frame format the MODCOD field mapping is defined as below. The signalling bits are denoted as  $(b_0, b_1, ..., b_6)$ , where  $b_0$  is the most significant bit (MSB) and  $b_6$  is the least significant bit (LSB).

If  $b_0 = 0$ , then  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_6)$  shall be encoded according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.3 and clause 5.5.2.2, where  $b_1$  defines the FECFRAME size and  $(b_2, ..., b_6)$  define the MODCODs as per clause 5.5.2.2 Table 12.

NOTE: Although it is technically allowed to use short FECFRAMEs in this super-frame format, the actual bundling of large number of short FECFRAMEs within one bundled frame may not have a practical application.

If  $b_0 = 1$ , then  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_6)$  shall be encoded according to Table E.3. For VL-SNR MODCODs (namely, 65 and 108-112 in Table E.3), the puncturing and shortening of Clause 5.5.2.6 shall not be applied. From the code performance point of view, the MODCOD thresholds are slightly lower than those reported in Table 20b and Table 20c since there is no code puncturing applied.

Table E.3: Super-frame Format 2 MODCOD Coding

(b <sub>0</sub> , b <sub>1</sub> ,b <sub>2</sub> ,, b <sub>6</sub> ) decimal value	Canonical MODCOD name	Code Type	Number of XFECFRAME per Bundled Frame
64	Reserved	n/a	n/a
65	QPSK 2/9	Normal	2 (note 1)
66	QPSK 13/45	Normal	2
67	QPSK 9/20	Normal	2
68	QPSK 11/20	Normal	2
69	8APSK 5/9-L	Normal	3
70	8APSK 26/45-L	Normal	3
71	8PSK 23/36	Normal	3
72	8PSK 25/36	Normal	3
73	8PSK 13/18	Normal	3
74	16APSK 1/2-L	Normal	4
75	16APSK 8/15-L	Normal	4
76	16APSK 5/9-L	Normal	4
77	16APSK 26/45	Normal	4
78	16APSK 3/5	Normal	4
79	16APSK 3/5-L	Normal	4
80	16APSK 28/45	Normal	4
81	16APSK 23/36	Normal	4
82	16APSK 2/3-L	Normal	4
83	16APSK 25/36	Normal	4
84	16APSK 13/18	Normal	4
85	16APSK 7/9	Normal	4
86	16APSK 77/90	Normal	4
87	32APSK 2/3-L	Normal	5
88	Reserved - length 32APSK	Normal	5
89	32APSK 32/45	Normal	5
90	32APSK 11/15	Normal	5
91	32APSK 7/9	Normal	5
92	64APSK 32/45-L	Normal	6
93	64APSK 11/15	Normal	6
94	Reserved - length 64APSK	Normal	6
95	64APSK 7/9	Normal	6
96	Reserved - length 64APSK	Normal	6
97	64APSK 4/5	Normal	6
98	Reserved - length 64APSK	Normal	6
99	64APSK 5/6	Normal	6
100	128APSK 3/4	Normal	7
	128APSK 3/4 128APSK 7/9		7
101 102	256APSK 7/9 256APSK 29/45-L	Normal Normal	8
103 104	256APSK 2/3-L	Normal	8
104	256APSK 31/45-L Normal		8
	256APSK 32/45 Normal		
106 107	256APSK 11/15-L Normal		8 8
107	256APSK 3/4 Normal Normal Modium		-
			2 (note 2)
109 110			2 (note 2) 2 (note 2)
	BPSK 1/3 BPSK-S 1/5	Medium	
111 112	BPSK-S 1/5 BPSK-S 11/45	Short Short	2 (note 3) 2 (note 3)
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
113 to 127	Reserved	n/a	n/a

NOTE 1: The shortening/puncturing as shown in Table 19a and Table19b does not apply,  $n_{\text{ldpc}}$  = 64 800. NOTE 2: The shortening/puncturing as shown in Table 19a and Table19c does not apply,

 $n_{\text{ldpc}}$  = 32 400. NOTE 3: The shortening/puncturing as shown in Table 19a and Table19d does not apply,  $n_{\text{ldpc}} = 16\ 200.$ 

#### E.3.4.3 SF-Pilot Structure

There are two different types of pilots defined in this super-frame format. The first type is based on pilot fields of 36 symbols repeated throughout the super-frame as per the following specification:

- $P_{SF} = 36$  symbols,
- Number of pilot fields per super-frame = 639.

The starting symbol of each pilot field, with reference to the first symbol in the super-frame, is determined as follows:

$$Start_{pilot-field}(m) = 1 665 + (m-1) \times 956$$
 for  $m = 1, ..., 639$ 

Thus, the pilot fields repeat periodically within each super-frame with a repetition period of 956 symbols (as shown in Figure E.5). It should be noted that the periodicity of pilot fields is not kept between super-frames (the distance between the closest pilot fields of two consecutive super-frames is not 956.

The pilot positions within each super-frame are carefully selected such that pilot fields do not collide with PLHEADER of bundled frames.

For this super-frame format the start of each PLH, with reference to the start of the super-frame, is determined as:

$$Start_{PLH}(n) = 721 + (n-1) \times 67920$$
 for  $n = 1, ..., 9$ 

There are 71 pilot fields per each bundled frame (summing up to a total of 639 pilot fields). In this super-frame format, the pilot fields are always present. There is no signalling w.r.t. pilot presence.

The pilot fields are determined by a Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequence of size 32 plus padding of 4 bits. Thus, a set of  $2^5 = 32$  orthogonal WH sequences results from the following recursive construction principle:

Apply 
$$H_{2m} = \begin{bmatrix} H_m & H_m \\ H_m & -H_m \end{bmatrix}$$
 starting from  $H_1$ =[1] until  $H_{32}$  is deduced.

The i-th row of  $H_{32}$  corresponds to the i-th WH sequence with i = 0, ..., 31. For the sake of padding, a matrix of size  $32 \times 4$  is appended. This matrix is generated from  $H_4$  by repeating  $H_4$  vertically to get:

$$H_{padding} = [H_4; H_4; ...; H_4].$$

Putting both matrices together yields:

$$H_{PilotA} = [H_{32} \ H_{padding}],$$

hosting the whole set of possible pilot sequences h<sub>i</sub> row by row. However, the selection of i is a static choice for the transmit signal. Different signals may feature different i-values, which is considered to be a priori knowledge for the terminal. The default value for i is 0 if nothing else is specified.

Before the reference data scrambling is applied, the chosen sequence  $\mathbf{h}_i$  is multiplied by  $\left(1+j\right)/\sqrt{2}$ .

The first entry of h<sub>i</sub> has to be sent first.

In addition to pilot fields described above, each bundled PLFRAME also includes 180 known symbols inserted after the PLH, as shown in Figure E.5 as P2, with a modulation similar to the corresponding bundled PLFRAME. These symbols are defined as follows.

For bundled frames with BPSK, QPSK and 8PSK modulations:

- Define sequence v'=[1 1 1 -1 -1 -1 1 -1 1 1 1]
- Multiply the sequence v' by  $(1+i)/\sqrt{2}$
- Repeat the sequence 15 times to obtain 180 symbols.

For bundled frames with 8APSK, 16APSK, 32APSK, 64APSK, 128APSK and 256APSK modulations:

• Denote by m' the index of the MODCOD used in the corresponding bundled PLFRAME.

- Denote by M the number of constellation points for MODCOD m', M=8, 16, 32, 64, 128 or 256.
- Define  $L=\log_2(M)$ , L=3,4,5,6,7,8.
- The P2 pilot field is  $\mathbf{v} = [v_0, v_1, ..., v_{179}]$  where each element is a constellation point from MODCOD m'.
- The mapping between labels and constellation points is provided by the mapping function  $v_i = f_{\text{mod}}(\mathbf{x}_i, m')$  where  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is a *L*-bits label and  $v_i$  is the corresponding constellation point as specified in clause 5.4.
- Define  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{f}_{bin}(z, L)$  the function returning the *L* less significant digits of the binary representation of the integer *z*. For example  $\mathbf{f}_{bin}(2,4) = (0,0,1,0)$  and  $\mathbf{f}_{bin}(20,4) = (0,1,0,0)$ .
- The generation of the P2 pilot field  $\mathbf{v}=[v_0, v_1, ..., v_{179}]$  proceeds as follows:

For i=0,..., 179  

$$\mathbf{x}_i = f_{bin}(i,L)$$
 and  $v_i = f_{mod}(\mathbf{x}_i, m')$ 

## E.3.5 Format Specification 3: Bundled PLFRAME (16 200 Payload Size) with SF-Pilots

This format accommodates bundled PLFRAMEs of constant length, which follows the same structure as in format 2, but shorter bundled PLFRAMEs are used. The bundled PLFRAMEs are aligned within the super-frame. Hence, the start of each bundled PLFRAME within a super-frame can be determined based on the super-frame format. An example of the overall super-frame structure corresponding to format 3 as defined in Table E.1 is shown in Figure E.7. It should be noted that the position of pilot or the start of bundled PLFRAME does not align with 90-symbol slots (CUs).

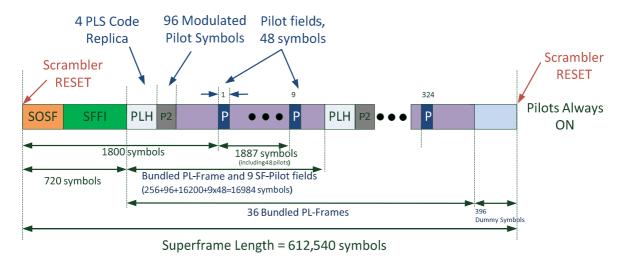


Figure E.7: Super-frames of format 3 with bundled PLFRAMEs (16 200 Payload Size)

Resource allocation is done by means of a symbol-wise mapping into super-frame. There is no CU definition.

Overhead of this format (incl. SOSF, SFFI, PLH, Pilots) is 5,03 %.

SF-aligned scrambling is used according to clause E.2.4:

- The reference data scrambler is applied to the SOSF and the SF-aligned pilots (pilot fields P, as shown in Figure E.7).
- The payload data scrambler is applied to the SFFI, the bundled PLFRAMEs including the PLS code, Modulated Pilot symbols (P2 in Figure E.7) and the dummy symbols at the end of the super-frame.

#### E.3.5.1 Bundled PLFRAME Definition

Short bundled PLFRAMEs are designed to maintain a constant PLFRAME size (measured in symbols):

- PLFRAME payload size: 16 200 symbols.
- PLHEADER: 256 symbols (4 replica of identical PLS code).
- Super-frame size is set to 612 540 symbols, identical to that for all other super-frame formats.
- There are 36 bundled frames per each super-frame in this format.
- Each bundle contains 256 symbols of the PLHEADER, 16 200 symbols of payload, 96 known modulated symbols (P2) from the payload constellation format of the corresponding PLFRAME and 9 pilot fields with 48 symbols in each pilot field. The total bundled frame length is 16 984 symbols.
- Modulated pilots symbols are inserted after the PLH and selected from the same constellation format as the data payload of the corresponding bundled PLFRAME. Any gateway-based payload data pre-processing technique (pre-distortion, pre-coding) shall be applied to these pilots as well.
- Pilots are always present. There are 324 fields of pilots with 48 symbols in each pilot group and repeated every 1 887 symbols.
- The first pilot field starts at symbol 1 801 with reference to the first symbol in the super-frame.
- Each super frame includes 720 symbols for SOSF and SFFI.
- As shown in Figure E.7, there are 396 dummy symbols at the end of each super-frame.

Each bundled PLFRAME comprises multiple XFECFRAMEs with the same MODCODs and a common PLHEADER. The overall symbol size remains constant, independent of the modulation format. Figure E.8 illustrates the structure of bundled PLFRAMEs for different modulation formats, i.e.:

- For QPSK and higher order constellations, only SHORT size FECFRAMEs are applicable.
- For  $\pi/2$  BPSK, only SHORT size FECFRAMEs are applicable.
- Spread  $\pi/2$  BPSK is not available in this format.

In this bundled PLFRAME: Only Short FECFRAMEs with modulation order up to 32APSK are considered.

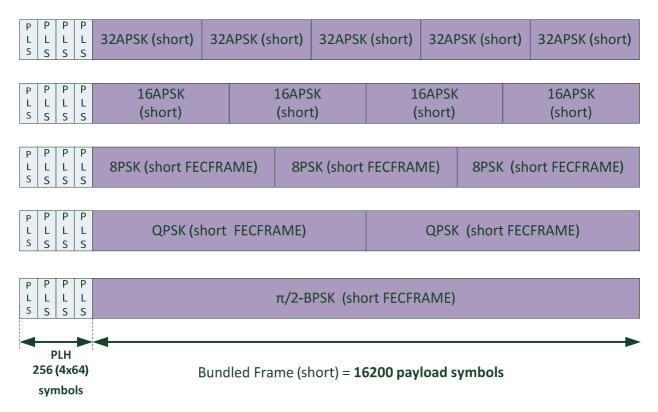


Figure E.8: Bundled PLFRAMEs of 16 200 payload size (pilots not shown)

The use of bundled PLFRAMEs is signalled to receivers using the format identifier field of super-frame. Table E.1 shows 2 different bundled PLFRAME formats defined in a super-frame structure.

### E.3.5.2 PLHEADER Specification for Short Bundled PLFRAME

PLHEADER for bundled PLFRAME consists of 4 replica of the 64-bit PLS code defined in clause 5.5.2.4 of EN 302 307-1 [3]. No SOF is included in the PLHEADER for the bundles PLFRAME. Thus, the PLHEADER has 256 symbols with  $\pi/2$  BPSK modulation.

Each PLS code carries 7 signalling bits defining the MODCODs type used for the entire bundled PLFRAME. All sub-frames within each bundle share the same MODCOD as signalled by the common PLHEADER. The PLS code repetition (equivalent to spreading factor 4) is to allow reliable detection of the MODCODs at Very Low SNR.

For this super-frame format the MODCOD field mapping is defined as below. The signalling bits are denoted as  $(b_0, b_1, ..., b_6)$ , where  $b_0$  is the most significant bit (MSB) and  $b_6$  is the least significant bit (LSB).

If  $b_0 = 0$ , then  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_6)$  shall be encoded according to EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.2.3 and clause 5.5.2.2 In this super-frame format only short FECFRAMEs are allowed. Thus,  $b_1 = 1$ . The 5 LSB bits  $(b_2, ..., b_6)$  define the MODCODs as per clause 5.5.2.2 Table 12 in EN 302 307-1 [3].

If  $b_0 = 1$ , then  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_6)$  shall be encoded according to Table E.4. For VL-SNR MODCODs (namely, 64, 65 and 66 in Table E.4), the puncturing and shortening of clause 5.5.2.6 shall not be applied. From the code performance point of view, the MODCOD thresholds are slightly lower than those reported in Table 20b and Table 20c since there is no code puncturing applied.

Table E.4: Super-frame Format 2 MODCOD Coding

Canonical MODCOD Name	Code Type	Number of XFECFRAME per Bundled Frame
BPSK 1/5	1 (note)	
BPSK 4/15	Short	1 (note)
BPSK 1/3	Short	1 (note)
QPSK 11/45	Short	2
QPSK 4/15	Short	2
QPSK 14/45	Short	2
QPSK 7/15	Short	2
QPSK 8/15	Short	2
QPSK 32/45	Short	2
8PSK 7/15	Short	3
8PSK 8/15	Short	3
8PSK 26/45	Short	3
8PSK 32/45	Short	3
16APSK 7/15	Short	4
16APSK 8/15	Short	4
16APSK 26/45 Short		4
16APSK 3/5	Short	4
16APSK 32/45	Short	4
		5
32APSK 32/45	Short	5
Reserved	n/a	n/a
	BPSK 1/5 BPSK 4/15 BPSK 1/3 QPSK 11/45 QPSK 4/15 QPSK 4/15 QPSK 14/45 QPSK 7/15 QPSK 8/15 QPSK 32/45 8PSK 7/15 8PSK 8/15 8PSK 8/15 8PSK 8/15 16APSK 32/45 16APSK 8/15 16APSK 3/5	BPSK 1/5 Short  BPSK 4/15 Short  BPSK 1/3 Short  QPSK 11/45 Short  QPSK 4/15 Short  QPSK 4/15 Short  QPSK 7/15 Short  QPSK 7/15 Short  QPSK 8/15 Short  QPSK 32/45 Short  8PSK 7/15 Short  16APSK 26/45 Short  16APSK 8/15 Short  16APSK 8/15 Short  16APSK 8/15 Short  16APSK 3/15 Short

NOTE: The shortening/puncturing as shown in Table 19a and Table19d does not apply,  $n_{ldpc} = 16\ 200$ .

### E.3.5.3 SF-Pilot Structure

There are two different types of pilots defined in this super-frame format. The first type is based on pilot fields of 48 symbols repeated throughout the super-frame as per the following specification:

The super-frame pilots follow the configuration:

- $P_{SF} = 48 \text{ symbols}$ ,
- Number of pilot fields per super-frame = 324.

The starting symbol of each pilot field, with reference to the first symbol in the super-frame, is determined as follows:

$$Start_{pilot-field}(m) = 1801 + (m-1) \times 1887$$
 for  $m = 1, ..., 324$ 

Thus, the pilot fields repeat periodically within each super-frame with a repetition period of 1 887 symbols (as shown in Figure E.7). It should be noted unlike Type A SF-Pilots, that the periodicity of pilot fields is not kept between super-frames.

The pilot positions within each super-frame are carefully selected such that pilot fields do not collide with PLHEADER of bundled frames.

For this super-frame format the start of each PLH, with reference to the start of the super-frame, is determined as:

$$Start_{PLH}(n) = 721 + (n-1) \times 16984$$
 for  $n = 1, ..., 36$ 

The SF-Pilot structure is shown in Figure E.7. The pilot fields are always present. There is no signalling w.r.t. pilot presence.

The pilot fields are determined by a Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequence of size 32 plus padding of a Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequence of size 16. A set of  $2^5 = 32$  orthogonal WH sequences results from the following recursive construction principle:

Apply 
$$H_{2m} = \begin{bmatrix} H_m & H_m \\ H_m & -H_m \end{bmatrix}$$
 starting from  $H_1 = [1]$  until  $H_{32}$  is deduced.

The i-th row of  $H_{32}$  corresponds to the i-th WH sequence with i = 0, ..., 31. For the sake of padding, a matrix of size  $32 \times 16$  is appended. This matrix is generated from  $H_{16}$  by repeating  $H_{16}$  vertically to get:

$$H_{padding} = [H_{16}; H_{16}].$$

Putting both matrices together yields:

$$H_{Pilot3} = [H_{32} \ H_{padding}],$$

hosting the whole set of possible pilot sequences h<sub>i</sub> row by row. However, the selection of i is a static choice for the transmit signal. Different signals may feature different i-values, which is considered to be a priori knowledge for the terminal. The default value for i is 0 if nothing else is specified.

Before the reference data scrambling is applied, the chosen sequence  $h_i$  is multiplied by  $(1+j)/\sqrt{2}$ .

The first entry of h<sub>i</sub> has to be sent first.

In addition to pilot fields described above, each bundled PLFRAME also includes 96 known symbols inserted after the PLH, as shown in Figure E.7 as P2, with a modulation similar to the corresponding bundled PLFRAME. These symbols are defined as follows:

For bundled frames with BPSK, QPSK and 8PSK modulations:

- Define sequence v'=[1 1 1 -1 -1 -1 1 -1 1 1 1]
- Multiply the sequence v' by  $(1+j)/\sqrt{2}$
- Repeat the sequence 8 times to obtain 96 symbols.

For bundled frames with 16APSK, and 32APSK, modulations:

- Denote by m' the index of the MODCOD used in the corresponding bundled PLFRAME.
- Denote by M the number of constellation points for MODCOD m', M=16 or 32.
- Define  $L=\log_2(M)$ , L=4 or 5.
- The P2 pilot field is  $\mathbf{v} = [v_0, v_1, ..., v_{95}]$  where each element is a constellation point from MODCOD m'.
- The mapping between labels and constellation points is provided by the mapping function  $v_i = f_{\text{mod}}(\mathbf{x}_i, m')$  where  $\mathbf{x}_i$  is a *L*-bits label and  $v_i$  is the corresponding constellation point as specified in clause 5.4.
- Define  $\mathbf{x} = f_{bin}(z, L)$  the function returning the L less significant digits of the binary representation of the integer z. For example  $f_{bin}(2,4) = (0,0,1,0)$  and  $f_{bin}(20,4) = (0,1,0,0)$ .
- The generation of the P2 pilot field  $\mathbf{v}=[v_0, v_1, ..., v_{95}]$  proceeds as follows:

For i=0,..., 95  

$$\mathbf{x}_i = f_{bin}(i,L)$$
 and  $v_i = f_{mod}(\mathbf{x}_i, m')$ 

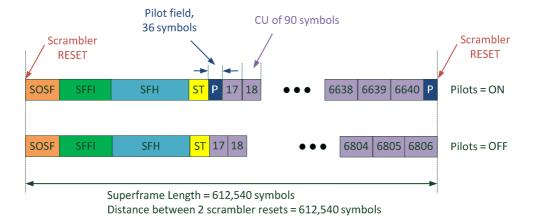
## E.3.6 Format Specification 4: Flexible Format with VL-SNR PLH tracking

This super-frame format reuses several elements of format 0 with slight modifications and extension, which are:

- Insertion of a Super-Frame Header (SFH) and a SFH-Trailer (ST)
- No VL-SNR burst-mode operation but VL-SNR PLH tracking due to PLH spreading and pointer to the first PLH in a super-frame
- Different PLH protection levels and PLH pointer signalled by the SFH
- Application of the two way SF-scrambler

CU size of 90 symbols

The resulting super-frame structure using format 4 is visualized in Figure E.9.



- 8 CUs or 720 symbols for SOSF + SFFI
- 8 CUs or 720 symbols for SFH + SFH-Trailer (ST)
- Pilots ON/OFF can be switched each superframe
- With Pilots == ON, 6640 16 = 6624 CUs can be allocated
- With Pilots == OFF, 6806 16 = 6790 CUs can be allocated

Figure E.9: Super-frames with resource allocation structure of format 4, where SF-pilots are ON (upper super-frame) and OFF (lower super-frame)

The main characteristics of mapping PLFRAME into super-frames are:

- Each XFECFRAME is preceded by a PLH, which forms a PLFRAME.
- PLFRAMEs have no alignment with super-frames except of the CU grid.
- All PLFRAMEs (including spread PLFRAMEs with the extra pilot CUs) are in length a multiple of CUs.
- Individual PLFRAMEs can span over more than one super-frame.

The SFH contains a pointer to the **first complete** PLH occurring in the current super-frame. Thus, PLH tracking by the terminal in VL-SNR conditions is possible.

This format introduces the following overhead:

- SOSF+SFFI+SFH+ST = 0,24 % w.r.t. super-frame length.
- SOSF+SFFI+SFH+ST with SF pilots = 2,67 % w.r.t. super-frame length.

SF-aligned scrambling is used according to clause E.2.4:

- The reference data scrambler is applied to the SOSF, ST and the SF-aligned pilots.
- The payload data scrambler is applied to the SFFI, SFH, PLH and the PLFRAMEs.

## E.3.6.1 Super-Frame Header (SFH)

The SFH code is constructed as follows:

- Number of information bits: 14; meaning and order:
  - 1) 11 bit pointer to first complete PLH (counting in CUs)
  - 2) 1 bit SF-pilots ON/OFF: 0 = SF-pilots OFF, 1 = SF-pilots ON
  - 3) 2 bits PLH protection within the current super-frame

- '00': PLH spreading = 1, BPSK modulation (standard protection)
   → Highest payload spreading factor within this super-frame = 1
- '01': PLH spreading = 2, BPSK modulation (robust protection)
   → Highest payload spreading factor within this super-frame = 2
- ¹10': PLH spreading = 5, BPSK modulation (most robust protection)
   → Highest payload spreading factor within this super-frame = 5
- '11': PLH punctured, QPSK modulation (high efficiency protection)
   → Only allowed for 8PSK payload MODCODS and above within this super-frame
- The applied tail-bited convolutional code of rate 1/5 with the following polynomials is equal to the one for PL signalling in EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M, but without puncturing, i.e. 14 input bits generate 70 output bits.
  - $G_0 = [10101]$
  - $G_1 = [10111]$
  - $G_2 = [11011]$
  - $G_3 = [111111]$
  - $G_4 = [11001]$
- Block-wise (meaning code-word-wise) repetition with a repetition factor of 9, which means the concatenation  $\tilde{c}_{SFH} = [c_{SFH} \ c_{SFH} \ c_{SFH} \ ... \ c_{SFH}].$
- Overall "code rate" is  $R_{SFH} = 1/45$ .
- SFH size is 630 BPSK symbols, which corresponds to 7 CUs.

Before the payload data scrambling is applied, the spread code word is BPSK modulated by  $(-2 \cdot \tilde{c}_{SFH} + 1) \cdot (1 + 1j)/\sqrt{2}$  in order to meet QPSK constellation points.

The maximum pointer value depends on the size of the CU and the maximum (spread) codeword length (in CUs). Thus, for the size of the CU = 90 symbols, the pointer has to cover 11 bit. The pointer value 0 points to the first CU in the frame, thus the start of the SOSF.

However, pointer values 0 to 15 have no meaning for pointing to the first PLH because these CUs host SOSF, SFFI, and SFH+ST. Unless there is no meaning specified for these values like, e.g. modulator error codes, the terminal PLH tracker should ignore it as non-valid pointing data and rely on its PLH tracking.

## E.3.6.2 SFH-Trailer (ST)

The SFH-Trailer (ST) sequence comprises 90 symbols. The binary sequence is composed of a 64 bit long Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequence plus padding of 26 bits. Thus, a set of  $2^6 = 64$  orthogonal WH sequences results from the following recursive construction principle:

$$Apply \; H_{2m} = \begin{bmatrix} H_m & H_m \\ H_m & -H_m \end{bmatrix} \text{ starting from } H_1 = [1] \text{ until } H_{64} \text{ is deduced}.$$

The i-th row of  $H_{64}$  corresponds to the i-th WH sequence with i = 0, ..., 63. For the sake of padding, a matrix of size 64  $\times$  26 is appended. This matrix is generated from  $H_{32}$  by deleting the first three and the last three columns, i.e.  $H_{26} = H_{32}(:, 3:28)$ , and repeat  $H_{26}$  vertically to get

$$H_{\text{padding}} = [H_{26}; H_{26}].$$

Putting both matrices together yields:

$$H_{ST} = [H_{64} \ H_{padding}],$$

hosting the whole set of possible ST sequences  $h_i$  row by row. However, the selection of i is a static choice for the transmit signal. Different signals may feature different i-values, which is considered to be a priori knowledge for the terminal. The default value for i is 0 if nothing else is specified. Note that not all sequences  $h_i$  are fully orthogonal due to the padding matrix properties.

Before the reference data scrambling (see clause E.2.4) is applied, the chosen sequence  $h_i$  is multiplied by  $(1+j)/\sqrt{2}$ . The first entry of  $h_i$  has to be sent first.

## E.3.6.3 Physical Layer Header (PLH)

The PLH is constructed from a concatenation of a SOF of 20 symbols and a PLSCODE. It is closely related to the PLH definition in EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M but without puncturing of the PLSCODE and no pilot bit. Here, four protection levels of the PLH are specified, which use different modulation and spreading.

#### E.3.6.3.1 PLSCODE Definition

The PLSCODE is constructed in analogy to EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M. The definition for standard protection is as follows:

- Number of information bits: 16; meaning and order:
  - 1) 7 bit MOD/COD/SPREAD, see clause E.3.6.3.3
  - 2) 1 bit short/normal size: 0 = NORMAL, 1 = SHORT, see clause E.3.6.3.3
  - 3) 8 bit for ISI or SID or TSN according to application
- Tail-bited convolutional code of rate 1/5 with the following polynomials (identical to SFH), i.e. 16 input bits generate 80 output bits.
  - $G_0 = [10101]$
  - $G_1 = [10111]$
  - $G_2 = [11011]$
  - $G_3 = [11111]$
  - $G_4 = [11001]$
- Block-wise (meaning code-word-wise) repetition with a repetition factor of 2, which means the concatenation  $\tilde{c}_{PLH} = [c_{PLH} \ c_{PLH}]$ .
- Overall "code rate" is 1/10, which corresponds to the standard protection like in EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M.
   This is the basis for the on-top definition of the PLH protection levels, which specifies puncturing, modulation, and spreading.

The PLH (SOF and PLSCODE) is scrambled with the payload data scrambler. The PLSCODE-related scrambling from EN 302 307-1 [3], clause M.2.1 is not applicable for this format.

#### E.3.6.3.2 PLH Protection Levels

As signalled via the SFH, four different PLH protection levels are possible, see Table E.5, which holds for all PLHs in a super-frame. The spreading factors refer to block-wise repetition. The modulation of the PLSCODE can be:

- BPSK defined by  $(-2 \cdot \tilde{c}_{PLH} + 1) \cdot (1 + 1j)/\sqrt{2}$ ; or
- QPSK as specified in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.4.1.

The high efficiency protection requires a puncturing of the PLSCODE. The bits with the following indices are punctured:

0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, 84, 92, 100, 108, 116, 124, 132, 140, 148, 156.

The resulting overall code rate is 1/8,75 in this high efficiency mode.

Table E.5: Meaning of the PLH protection levels in terms of modulation and properties

PLH protection level	Spread	Modulation	Overall Code Rate	Num. SLOTs
0 0 (standard prot.)	1	BPSK	$R_{PLH,00} = 1/10$	2
0 1 (robust prot.)	2	BPSK	$R_{PLH.01} = 1/20$	4
1 0 (very robust prot.)	5	BPSK	$R_{PLH,10} = 1/50$	10
1 1 (high efficiency)	1	QPSK + Punct.	$R_{PLH,11} = 1/8,75$	1

The resulting four different PLH structures are visualized in Figure E.10.

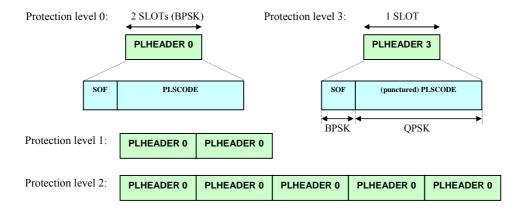


Figure E.10: Structure of the different PLHEADER protection levels

#### E.3.6.3.3 Signalling of MOD/COD/SPREAD and TYPE

The definition of EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M is reused, but modified as follows:

- $(u_0, u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4, u_5, u_6) = 7$  bits for MOD/COD/SPREAD signalling;
- $(u_7)$  = TYPE field for NORMAL/SHORT signalling, where applicable.

If  $\mathbf{u_0} = \mathbf{0}$ , the following MOD/COD/SPREAD table is applicable by reusing the definitions of EN 302 307-1 [3]:

- If  $u_1 = 0$ , the PLS code decimal values of  $(u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4, u_5, u_6)$  correspond to Table 12 of EN 302 307-1 [3], i.e. the decimal values 0...31. u<sub>7</sub> signals the TYPE field for NORMAL/SHORT signalling
- If  $u_1 = 1$ , the PLS code decimal values of  $(u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4, u_5, u_6)$  are defined by the Table E.6 referring to the decimal values 32...63.

RFU

RFU

RFU

RFU

MOD/COD/SPREAD PLS code decimal Comment (code definition) value  $(u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4, u_5, u_6)$ QPSK, 1/5, Spreading 5 Only short and medium size, 32<sub>D</sub> (clause 5) See note QPSK, 1/4, Spreading 5 (EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5) 33<sub>D</sub> QPSK, 1/3, Spreading 5 (EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5) 34<sub>D</sub> 35<sub>D</sub> QPSK, 2/5, Spreading 5 (EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5) QPSK, 1/5, Spreading 2 36<sub>D</sub> Only short and medium size, (clause 5) See note  $37_D$ QPSK, 1/4, Spreading 2 (EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5)  $38_D$ QPSK, 1/3, Spreading 2 (EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5) (EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5) QPSK, 2/5, Spreading 2 39<sub>D</sub>

Table E.6: Mod/Cod/Spread Coding

If  $\mathbf{u_0} = \mathbf{1}$ , there is a MOD/COD/SIZE table according to clause 5.5.2. It is applicable but with the modifications as listed in Table E.7. Note that  $\mathbf{u_7}$  does not signal NORMAL/SHORT. It is **set constant to \mathbf{u\_7} = \mathbf{0}**, which leads to even PLS code decimal values. The size information is part of Table 17.

8PSK, see EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M

16APSK, see EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M

32APSK, see EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M

64APSK, see EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M

Table E.7: Mod/Cod/Size Coding

The shortening/puncturing as shown in Table 19a, Table 19c and Table19d does not apply.

PLS code decimal value (u <sub>1</sub> , u <sub>2</sub> , u <sub>3</sub> , u <sub>4</sub> , u <sub>5</sub> , u <sub>6</sub> , u <sub>7</sub> )	MOD/COD/SIZE	Comment (code definition)
128 <sub>D</sub>	RFU	Table 18a not appl.
130 <sub>D</sub>	RFU	Table 18a not appl.
132 <sub>D</sub> - 254 <sub>D</sub>	See Table 17	(clause 5)

If  $\mathbf{u_0} = \mathbf{1}$  and  $\mathbf{u_7} = \mathbf{1}$ , a MOD/COD/SIZE table results with odd PLS code decimal values for  $(u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4, u_5, u_6, u_7)$ , but all values are RFU.

#### E.3.6.3.4 Field for ISI or SID or TSN

40<sub>D</sub> - 43<sub>D</sub>

44<sub>D</sub> - 49<sub>D</sub> 50<sub>D</sub> - 55<sub>D</sub>

56<sub>D</sub> - 63<sub>D</sub>

NOTE:

Besides the original meaning of the ISI or SID or TSN field, two values are predefined:

- 255: Dummy frames with deterministic content as specified in clause E.3.6.7.1.
- 254: Dummy frames with arbitrary (modulator specific) content but following the rules stated in clause E.3.6.7.2.

When applied in the meaning of a TSN or ISI/SID in wideband transmission, annex M and the annex M of EN 302 307-1 [3] as well as the Implementation Guidelines contain slicing rules for the modulator to respect certain decoding capabilities of wideband terminals.

#### E.3.6.3.5 SOF Sequence

The SOF sequence is part of the PLH and consists of 20 known symbols. The bit sequence:

defines the first 20 symbols of the PLH, where the left most MSB is transmitted first. An alternative description of the sequence is 0x9D564.

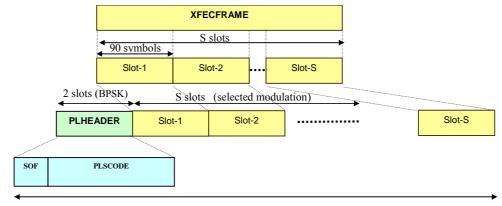
BPSK modulation is applied to the SOF sequence by  $(-2 \cdot c_{SOF} + 1) \cdot (1 + 1j)/\sqrt{2}$ . This holds irrespective of the modulation of the PLSCODE, which can be either BPSK or QPSK.

The SOF as part of the PLH is also scrambled with the payload data scrambler.

#### E.3.6.4 PLFRAME structure

The specifications of XFECFRAMEs of EN 302 307-1 [3] and the present document are applicable as follows. A PLFRAME is constructed as shown in Figure E.11 before mapping to the CUs of a super-frame. Spreading of the XFECFRAME:

- XFECFRAME spreading is signalled via PLH.
- Spreading factors 1, 2, or 5 are accomplished by frame-wise repetition of the XFECFRAME.
- XFECFRAMEs with SPREAD > 1 contain additional pilot SLOTs as shown in clause E.3.6.5.2.



PLFRAME before mapping to CUs of the super-frame and scrambling

Figure E.11: Structure of a PLFRAME (without spreading and PLH protection level 0)

The following Table defines the resulting codeword lengths (in CUs) per combination of MOD/SPREAD and SHORT/NORMAL:

Table E.8: XFECFRAME lengths in CUs according to MOD, SPREAD, and NORMAL/SHORT

Modulation bit/symbol	2	2	2	3	4	5	6
Spreading	5	2	1	1	1	1	1
CUs, Normal XFECFRAME	1 920 (*)	768 (*)	360	240	180	144	120
CUs, Short XFECFRAME	480 (*)	192 (*)	90	60	45	36	30
Num. MOD/COD/Spread, $u_0 = 0$	32 <sub>D</sub> -35 <sub>D</sub>	36 <sub>D</sub> -39 <sub>D</sub>	1 <sub>D</sub> -11 <sub>D</sub>	12 <sub>D</sub> -17 <sub>D</sub>	18 <sub>D</sub> -23 <sub>D</sub>	24 <sub>D</sub> -28 <sub>D</sub>	56 <sub>D</sub> -63 <sub>D</sub>
•				$40_{D}$ - $43_{D}$	$44_{D}$ - $49_{D}$	50 <sub>D</sub> -55 <sub>D</sub>	
NOTE: (*) XFECFRAMEs with	SPREAD >	1 contain ac	dditional pil	ot SLOTs, w	hich are inc	cluded in the	length
calculation.							

In Table E.8, the highest shown modulation order refers to 64APSK. This table can be expanded for higher orders as well as for the MODCODs with  $u_0 = 1$ . Medium size XFECFRAMEs are not reflected by Table E.8.

The PLFRAMEs are scrambled with the payload data scrambler, see E.2.4. The PLFRAME-related scrambling from EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.4 is not applicable for this format.

#### E.3.6.5 Pilot structure

#### E.3.6.5.1 SF-Pilots

In case the super-frame shall consist of regular pilots, "pilots ON/OFF" within the SFH code is set to "1" = "ON". SF-aligned pilots of Type A (see E.3.1.1) are applied, i.e. pilot fields of length 36 symbols are regularly inserted after each 16 CUs, counting from the start of super-frame including the CUs for SOSF/SFFI/SFH/ST (16 CUs in total). The regularity of the pilot grid also holds from super-frame to super-frame in case pilots remain switched ON.

### E.3.6.5.2 Special VL-SNR Pilots

In case the current PLH indicates a spreading factor > 1 for the actual XFECFRAME, additional CUs are dedicated as pilot sequences in order to achieve a robust phase estimation:

- Special VL-SNR pilot distance: 15 payload SLOTs
- Pilot fields each of 90 symbols length
- Constant I/Q symbols with constellation point  $(1 + 1j)/\sqrt{2}$

As these pilot fields are multiplexed with the payload data, they are also scrambled with the payload data scrambling. In all following figures showing possible super-frame configurations, standard SF-pilots are marked with P and the special VL-SNR pilot fields are marked by P'. This is reflected also by the exemplary short-size PLFRAME with spreading 2 in Figure E.12.

The extra pilot insertion is only triggered by the PLH by the usage of spreading > 1 for the actual XFECFRAME. Such case can only occur in configurations, where the SFH signals that PLH spreading is activated by means of the PLH protection. However, even in super-frames with super-frame pilots = OFF, the extra pilot fields will be available. A potential use-case may be a VL-SNR CCM transmission.



Figure E.12: Exemplary short-size PLFRAME with spreading 2 and VL-SNR pilots P' together with the super-frame-aligned pilots P

NOTE: The last SLOT of the spread XFECFRAME is always an extra pilot field. This is due to the fact that the size of unspread XFECFRAMEs is either 90 or 360 SLOTs for short or normal size, respectively, which are both multiples of the extra pilot field distance of 15 SLOTs.

## E.3.6.6 Spreading and Signalling Rules

Although the way of spreading is already mentioned for each element individually, a brief overview is given here since it is the last step before mapping into the super-frame structure:

- SFH: Frame-wise spreading / repetition by a factor 9 (static).
- PLH: Frame-wise spreading / repetition by a factor 1, 2, or 5 (constant for each super-frame) as signalled via SFH. Note that the SFH signalling is valid for the **first complete** PLH occurring in the current super-frame.
- XFECFRAME: Frame-wise spreading / repetition by a factor 1, 2, or 5 as signalled via PLH E.g. the repetition of entire XFECFRAMEs with a factor of 2 means transmitting the XFECFRAME twice consecutively. The order of SLOTs is as follows (for an exemplary spreading factor of 2 and a XFECFRAME length of 192 CUs including the special VL-SNR pilots P'):

• The spreading factor of the XFECFRAME (signalled by the PLH) is always less or equal to the spreading factor of the PLH (signalled by the SFH).

## E.3.6.7 Dummy Frame Definition

In addition to the conventional dummy frame as specified in EN 302 307-1 [3], clause 5.5.1, and indicated via MODCOD 0, further dummy frames are specified for this format.

The occurrence of this format-specific dummy PLFRAME is signalled via the PLH containing:

• ISI = 255: Dummy frames with deterministic content

• ISI = 254: Dummy frames with arbitrary (modulator specific) content

The following parameters of a dummy PLFRAME are signalled via the PLH:

- Modulation as signalled via the MOD/COD/SPREAD field:
   Modulation of the dummy frame data is consistent with the payload modulation of XFECFRAMEs. However, spreading is excluded from application for dummy frames.
   Note: COD of the dummy frame PLH shall also be considered, since different constellations for one modulation order are possible due to, e.g. different ring radii for APSK constellations.
- Type "A" or type "B" signalled via the SHORT/NORMAL indicator in the PLH (see clause E.3.6.3.3): The two dummy frame types are applicable for both ISIs. In opposite to dummy frame type A, the dummy frame of type B terminates immediately when the super-frame ends. Thus, it represents an exception condition for the PLH tracking at the terminal. The mapping of dummy frame type to the SHORT/NORMAL indicator in the PLH is exploited:
  - SHORT size: Dummy frame type A = short XFECFRAME length, which shall be the regular choice, if the special properties of type B are not required
  - NORMAL size: Dummy frame type B = normal XFECFRAME length but terminated with end of the actual super-frame

NOTE: If a dummy frame type B is transmitted in the middle of a super-frame, i.e. out of the range of terminating with the end of the super-frame, it has the regular size of a normal XFECFRAME.

• Length of the dummy frame is determined by the MOD/COD/SPREAD field and the SHORT/NORMAL. The lengths in Table E.6 hold except of the values for spreading or in case of termination of a dummy frame type B at the end of a super-frame.

The dummy frames are scrambled like all PLFRAMEs with the payload data scrambler.

#### E.3.6.7.1 Dummy frames with deterministic content

If ISI = 255 is signalled via PLH, the dummy frame content consists of a sequence of bits representing one FECFRAME and are derived from a PRBS sequence. For all modulation orders, the PRBS generator feeds its first 16 200 bits or 64 800 bits to the bit-to-symbol mapper according to the choice of a short or normal size dummy frame, respectively.

The sequence is generated by a feed-back shift register with:

- polynomial  $1 + x^{14} + x^{15}$  and
- initial state 100101010000000,

see Figure E.13. This sequence, which is fed to the according bit-to-symbol mapper, has length  $2^{15} = 32768$ , which leads to repetitions in case of a normal size dummy frame or higher order constellations.

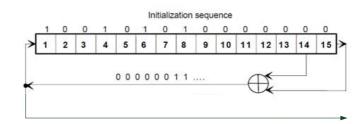


Figure E.13: Generation of PRBS sequence used as FECFRAME payload data replacement by deterministic dummy frame content

### E.3.6.7.2 Dummy frames with arbitrary content

If ISI = 254 is signalled via PLH, the dummy frame content can be an arbitrary bit or even symbol sequence selected by the modulator. Nevertheless, the rules on modulation and short or normal sizes dummy frame still apply.

As this dummy frame content is commonly not known to the terminal, the terminal cannot exploit the content and shall ignore these dummy frames. If applicable, the received dummy frame samples can be fed back to the modulator by a return link not specified here.

## E.3.7 Format Specifications 5 - 15: Reserved

The formats 5 - 15 are reserved for future use.

# E.4 Signalling of additional reception quality parameters via return channel (Normative for Interference Management at the Gateway)

In case interference management techniques at the gateway such as for instance pre-coding are also implemented, the present clause is also normative and the receiver shall signal the channel estimates of the nearest interfering beams (up to a maximum of 31 beams) via an available return channel, according to the various DVB interactive systems listed in the previous clause. Moreover, the receiver shall also signal the carrier to noise ratio of the useful beam, i.e. the one in which it is located, see clause D.5.

The receiver shall estimate and report the channel transfer functions, which under the assumption of non-frequency selective channels results in a set of complex-valued coefficients  $h_i$ , where index j denotes the i<sup>th</sup> interfering beam. Such coefficients shall be estimated exploiting the SF aligned pilots, defined by a set of 32 orthogonal Walsh-Hadamard (WH) sequences specified in e.g. clause E.3.1.1 or E.3.4.3. The knowledge of these sequences  $C_i$  allows the receiver to discriminate the signals coming from the 31 nearest interfering beams. The channel coefficients  $h_i$  can thus be estimated as follows, assuming ideal receiver conditions (perfect lock and coherence integration):

$$\hat{h}_{i} = A_{i}e^{j\varphi_{i}} = \frac{1}{P_{SF}N_{p}} \sum_{k=1}^{N_{p}} \sum_{j=1}^{P_{SF}} x_{k}^{p}(j) \cdot C_{i}^{*}(j)$$

where  $x_k^p$  is the portion of the received signal corresponding to the  $k^{th}$  block of  $P_{SF}$  transmitted pilots within the SF and  $N_p$  is the number of consecutive pilot blocks over which the estimate is averaged (its value is implementation dependant).

The measurement and estimation process is assumed to be continuous, to be reported on the return channels through a signalling table only when significant changes are detected. The maximum delay required for estimation and delivery to the Gateway via the interaction channel shall be no more than 500 ms, but this delay should be minimized to maximize capacity gain. A value not exceeding 300 ms is thus recommended.

The content of a signalling table shall remain valid until a new table is received. Its content shall completely supersede that of the previous table, e.g. in case the newer table contains a smaller number of coefficients, all old coefficients shall be deleted upon reception of the newer table.

Table E.9: Example Signalling Table Section based on EN 302 307-1 [3], ref. (12)

Syntax	No.	Information	
	Reserved (see note)	Information	Mnemonic
receiver_channel_estimations() {			
receiver_beam_id		9	uimsbf
receiver_beam_whs	2	5	uimsbf
receiver_cn		9	uimbsf
beam_loop_count	2	5	uimsbf
for(i=0;i< beam_loop_count;i++) {			
interfering_beam_whs	3	5	uimsbf
coeff_amplitude		10	uimsbf
coeff_phase	4	10	uimsbf
}			
}			
NOTE: Reserved hits are of type h	elbf and chal	nrecede the in	formation hite

NOTE: Reserved bits are of type bslbf and shall precede the information bits on the same line.

- receiver\_beam\_id: this field identifies the useful beam number of the satellite carrying the forward link. If this field is set to 511, it means this information is not available at the receiver.
- receiver\_beam\_whs: an integer index indicating the WH sequence used for the SF aligned pilots in the useful beam, i.e. the one in which the receiver is located.
- receiver cn: an integer indicating the estimated carrier to noise ratio of the useful beam:

$$receiver\_cn = 10 \times C/N [dB] + 150$$

where C/N [dB] is supposed to vary between -15 dB and 36,1 dB in steps of 0,1 dB.

- beam\_loop\_count: an integer representing the number of complex-valued channel coefficients the receiver is signalling back to the satellite gateway. Typically this is lower than 31 in practical cases.
- *interfering\_beam\_whs*: an integer index indicating the WH sequence used for the SF aligned pilots in the interfering beam the coefficient is referring to. The loop shall never contain a value equal to *receiver\_beam\_whs*.
- *coeff\_amplitude*: the amplitude of the channel coefficient normalized with respect to the amplitude of the channel coefficient in the useful beam.

```
coeff\_amplitude = -10 \times (A(interfering\_beam\_whs) [dB] - A(receiver\_beam\_whs) [dB])
```

where  $A(interfering\_beam\_whs)$  [dB] -  $A(receiver\_beam\_whs)$  [dB] is supposed to vary between 0 and -102,3 dB in steps of 0,1 dB.

coeff\_phase: the phase difference between the channel coefficient of the interfering beam and that of useful
one:

```
coeff\_phase = 128/45 \times (\varphi(interfering\_beam\_whs) [deg] - \varphi(receiver\_beam\_whs) [deg]) + 512
```

where  $\varphi(interfering\_beam\_whs)$  [deg] -  $\varphi(receiver\_beam\_whs)$  [deg] is supposed to vary between -180° and 180° in steps of 0.3515625°.

NOTE: The addition of a CRC or similar means to preserve information integrity depends on the specific return link choice and of the corresponding method to transport signalling information.

Annex F:

For future use

## Annex G:

For future use

## Annex H (informative): Examples of possible use of the System

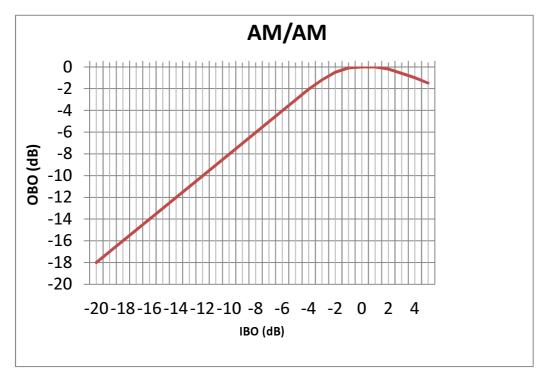
See EN 302 307-1 [3], annex H.

H.1	Void	
H.2	Void	
H.3	Void	
H.4	Void	
H.5	Void	
H.6	Void	

## H.7 Satellite transponder models for simulations

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause H.7.

In addition, Figures H.1 gives the linearized TWTA AM/AM and AM/PM characteristics, to be used to test the end-to-end performance for transponder bandwidths both in Ku and Ka bands.



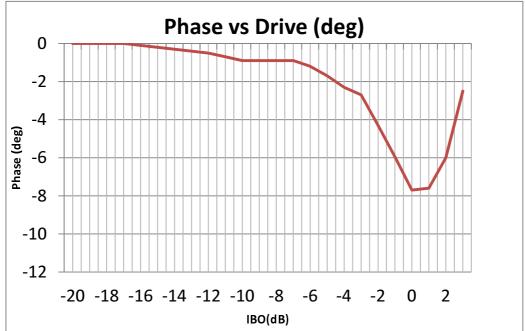


Figure H.1: Linearized TWTA Amplitude and Phase response model

In addition, Figures H.2 gives the Hard limiter Model used to derive simulation results provided in Table 20a.

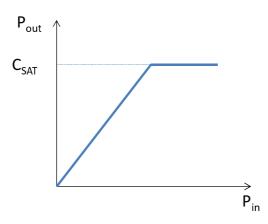


Figure H.2: Hard-limiter TWTA model

## H.8 Phase noise masks for simulations

See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause H.8.

The following phase noise masks for consumer reception systems may be used to evaluate the carrier recovery algorithms. The mask represents single side-band power spectral densities. The "aggregate" masks combine the phase noise contributions of the LNB and of the relevant Tuner. Other sources of phase noise within the chain (e.g. satellite transponder, up-link station, etc.) are usually negligible, and therefore the proposed masks may be considered as representative of the full chain.

Table H.1: Aggregate Phase Noise masks for Simulation (in dBc/Hz)

frequency ⇒	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	1 MHz	> 10 MHz
Aggregate1 (typical)	-25	-50	-73	-93	-103	-114
Aggregate2 (critical)	-25	-50	-73	-85	-103	-114

Further, the following masks may be used for specific purposes.

Table H.2: Phase noise masks to be used for the DTH broadcasting services

Offset (Hz)	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	1 MHz	10 MHz	≥ 50 MHz
Typical SSB dBc/Hz	-25	-50	-73	-92,25	-102,49	-113,23	-115,89
Critical (Symbol rates less than 36 Mbaud) SSB dBc/Hz	-25	-50	-72,90	-84,76	-89,68	-89,68	-89,68

Table H.3: Phase noise mask proposed in TM-S20113 for professional services

Offset (Hz)	10	100	1 k	10 k	100 k	1 M	10 M	≥ 50 MHz
Typical SSB dBc/Hz	-32,93	-61,96	-78,73	-88,73	-94,83	-105,74	-115,74	-117,74

Table H.4: Phase noise masks to be used for the outbound VSAT services

Offset (Hz)	10 Hz	100 Hz	1 kHz	10 kHz	100 kHz	1 MHz	10 MHz	≥ 50 MHz
Critical mask SSB dBc/Hz	-27	-45	-65	-75	-89	-102	-112	-112
Typical mask SSB dBc/Hz	-32,93	-61,96	-78,73	-88,73	-94,83	-105,74	-115,74	-117,74

## Annex I (normative): ACM Command

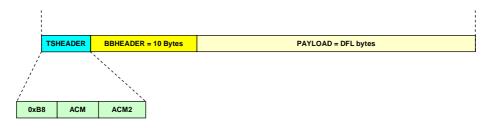
See EN 302 307-1 [3], clause I.2.

The new S2X MODCODs are signalled by setting the reserved bit Acm[7] (defined in Table I.2) equal to 1. The acm byte will map one-to-one to the PL header bits as illustrated in Table I.1.

Table I.1: ACM command byte definition (acm[0] is the least significant bit)

Bit fields	PL header	Description
Acm[0]	b5	S2 MODCOD interpretation:
Acm[1]	b4	MODCOD (as defined in EN 302 307-1 [3], Table 12)
Acm[2]	b3	S2X MODCOD interpretation:
Acm[3]	b2	PL header bits b5 to b1 (see Table 17a)
Acm[4]	b1	
Acm[5]	b7	pilots configuration (0 = no pilots, 1 = pilots)
Acm[6]	b6	S2 MODCOD interpretation:
		FECFRAME sizes (0 = normal: 64 800 bits; 1 = short: 16 200 bits)
		S2X MODCOD interpretation:
		PL header bit b6 (see Table 17a)
Acm[7]	b0	Bit indicating S2 MODCOD (Acm[7]=0) or S2X MODCOD (Acm[7]=1)

In case the ACM byte points to a MODCOD belonging to the very-low SNR range (Acm=0xA0 or Acm=0xE0), a second ACM byte (called ACM2) is appended to signal the specific VL-SNR MODCOD. This is illustrated in Figure I.1.



Transport Header: 3 Bytes

Figure I.1: Mode Adaptation format at the Mode Adaptation input interface (case of VL-SNR MODCOD)

The ACM2 command byte is defined in Table I.2.

Table I.2: ACM2 command byte definition (acmVL-SNR[0] is the least significant bit)

Byte	Description			
Acm2[3:0]	Index pointing to the VL-SNR MODCOD, 0x0 pointing to first MODCOD in the lis			
	shown in clause 5.5.2.5.			
Acm2[7:4]	Reserved bits (set to 0)			

Annex J:

For future use

Annex K: For future use

## Annex L:

For future use

## Annex M (normative):

## Transmission format for wideband satellite transponders using time-slicing (optional)

See EN 302 307-1 [3], annex M, where clauses M.2.3 and M.2.4 shall be replaced by the clauses below:

### M.2.3 Modcod field

The first 8 bit of the information bit sequence shall be defined as follows:

$$(u_0, u_1, u_2, u_3, ..., u_7) = (b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_7)$$

The definition of the PLS bits  $(b_0, b_1, b_2, b_3, ..., b_7)$  is found in clause 5.5.2.2.

## M.2.4 Type field

The type field definition (bits u<sub>6</sub>, u<sub>7</sub>) is included in the MODCOD field definition.

## History

		Document history		
V1.1.1	October 2014	EN Approval Procedure	AP 20150213:	2014-10-16 to 2015-02-13